

# Synaptic Clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> Receptors

A dissertation submitted to the  
**Swiss Federal Institute of Technology (ETH) Zürich**  
for the degree of  
Doctor of Natural Science

Presented by  
**Christian Essrich**  
Dipl. Biol., University of Freiburg  
born July 23<sup>rd</sup>, 1963  
citizen of Germany

Accepted on the recommendation of  
Prof. Dr. H. Möhler, examiner  
Prof. Dr. U. Suter, co-examiner

# Table of contents

Zusammenfassung .....	1
Summary .....	2
<b>1. General Introduction .....</b>	<b>3</b>
1.1 GABA and its receptors: Historical aspects .....	3
1.2 Inhibitory neurotransmission .....	5
1.3 Structure, pharmacology, and diversity of the GABA <sub>A</sub> receptor .....	8
1.3.1 Structure and posttranslational modification of GABA <sub>A</sub> receptor subunits ..	8
1.3.2 Structure of the GABA <sub>A</sub> receptor complex .....	12
1.3.3 Pharmacology of GABA <sub>A</sub> receptors .....	14
1.3.4 Differential expression of GABA <sub>A</sub> receptor subunits .....	16
1.4 Assembly of GABA <sub>A</sub> receptors .....	18
1.4.1 Assembly of GABA <sub>A</sub> receptors <i>in vitro</i> .....	19
1.4.2 Assembly of GABA <sub>A</sub> receptors <i>in vivo</i> .....	21
1.5 Targeting and synaptic clustering of GABA <sub>A</sub> receptors .....	23
1.5.1 Targeting of GABA <sub>A</sub> receptors .....	23
1.5.2 Synaptic clustering of neurotransmitter receptors .....	24
1.5.2.1 The nAChR .....	25
1.5.2.2 The NMDA and AMPA receptors .....	25
1.5.2.3 The glycine receptor and gephyrin .....	27
1.5.2.4 The GABA <sub>A</sub> receptor .....	29
1.5.2.5 Mechanisms of receptor clustering .....	31
<b>2. Aim of the study .....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>3. Results .....</b>	<b>34</b>
3.1 Postsynaptic clustering of major GABA <sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes requires the γ <sub>2</sub> subunit and gephyrin .....	34
3.2 Postsynaptic clustering of GABA <sub>A</sub> receptors by the γ <sub>3</sub> subunit <i>in vivo</i> .....	54
<b>4. General Discussion .....</b>	<b>68</b>
4.1 The role of γ subunits for synaptic clustering of GABA <sub>A</sub> receptors .....	68
4.2 The significance of gephyrin for synaptic clustering of GABA <sub>A</sub> receptors .....	70
4.3 Receptor clustering at excitatory and inhibitory synapses .....	72

<b>5. Outlook .....</b>	<b>73</b>
<b>6. References .....</b>	<b>74</b>
<b>7. Curriculum Vitae .....</b>	<b>99</b>
<b>8. Publications .....</b>	<b>100</b>
<b>9. Abbreviations .....</b>	<b>102</b>

# Acknowledgements

I would like to express my cordial thanks to Dr. Bernhard Lüscher for his professional supervision of this project and our fruitful team-work. I profited greatly from his expertise in molecular biology and technical matters, as well as from his scientific and neurobiological experience. In addition, I am very grateful for his help in the preparation of this thesis.

I would like to thank to Dr. Jean-Marc Fritschy for his unfailing input. His instructions in immunohistochemistry and image analysis, his help with the preparation of this manuscript and his outstanding knowledge in the field of neurobiology, as well as our scientific discussions were of great value for this work. In addition, his kindness and continuous and unhesitating helpfulness are among my most positive impressions during my thesis work.

I am also grateful to my fellow doctoral student Kristin Baer for our good collaboration, to Sylvia Balsiger for expert technical assistance, and to Dr. Dietmar Benke and Claudia Michel for help with biochemical methods. In addition, I want to thank Matthias Lorez and Dr. Jack Benson for performing the electrophysiological experiments of this study, and Dr. Benson and Rachel Jurd also for helping with the English. Furthermore, I thank Dr. Thomas Bächli and Dr. Matthias Höchli for their generous help with confocal laser scanning microscopy, and all other members of the Institute of Pharmacology for their support during my stay.

Finally, I want to thank Prof. Dr. H. Möhler for giving me the valuable opportunity to conduct this research project at the Institute of Pharmacology, and Prof. Dr. U. Suter for agreeing to be co-examiner of this Ph.D. thesis.

## Zusammenfassung

Die 'schnelle' inhibitorische Neurotransmission im Gehirn wird hauptsächlich durch den GABA<sub>A</sub>-Rezeptor (GABA<sub>A</sub>R) vermittelt, einen heteromeren Chlorid-Kanal, der durch  $\gamma$ -Aminobuttersäure (GABA) gesteuert wird. Die meisten Subtypen von GABA<sub>A</sub>R sind in der postsynaptischen Membran von GABAergen Synapsen konzentriert, und bestehen aus verschiedenen  $\alpha$ - und  $\beta$ -Untereinheiten und der  $\gamma_2$ -Untereinheit. Während die  $\gamma_2$ -Untereinheit für die Bildung und den Transport der Rezeptoren zur Zell-Oberfläche entbehrlich ist, wird sie für die Modulation der GABA<sub>A</sub>R durch Benzodiazepine benötigt. Die synaptische Lokalisation ist eine Voraussetzung für die inhibitorische synaptische Wirkung von GABA<sub>A</sub>R. Die zugrundeliegenden Mechanismen der postsynaptischen Aggregation dieser Rezeptoren sind jedoch weitgehend unbekannt.

Im ersten Teil der Arbeit wurde die potentielle Rolle der  $\gamma_2$ -Untereinheit für diese Aggregation der GABA<sub>A</sub>R *in vivo* untersucht. Die Analyse von Neuronen aus Mäusen, denen die  $\gamma_2$ -Untereinheit fehlt ( $\gamma_2^{0/0}$ ) ergab, dass diese Untereinheit für die postsynaptische Aggregation von häufigen GABA<sub>A</sub>R-Subtypen notwendig ist. Der Verlust von GABA<sub>A</sub>R-Aggregaten in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  Neuronen war vom Verlust des synaptischen Verankerungs-Proteins Gephyrin und dem Verlust von synaptischer GABAerger Aktivität begleitet. Umgekehrt bewirkte die Inhibition der Gephyrin-Expression in Wildtyp-Neuronen den Verlust von synaptischen GABA<sub>A</sub>R-Aggregaten. Dies zeigt, dass die  $\gamma_2$ -Untereinheit und Gephyrin voneinander abhängige Komponenten des gleichen synaptischen Komplexes sind, und, dass sie von wesentlicher Bedeutung für die postsynaptische Aggregation der meisten GABA<sub>A</sub>R-Subtypen *in vivo* sind.

Die  $\gamma_3$ -Untereinheit ist homolog zur  $\gamma_2$ -Untereinheit und hat ähnliche pharmakologische und physiologische Eigenschaften, wenn sie zusammen mit  $\alpha$ - und  $\beta$ -Untereinheiten *in vitro* exprimiert wird. Im zweiten Teil der Arbeit wurde untersucht, inwieweit die  $\gamma_3$ -Untereinheit die  $\gamma_2$ -Untereinheit bei der synaptischen Aggregation der GABA<sub>A</sub>R *in vivo* ersetzen kann. Durch transgene Überexpression der  $\gamma_3$ -Untereinheit in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  Mäusen wurde ein wesentlicher Anteil an Benzodiazepin-sensitiven, funktionellen, postsynaptischen GABA<sub>A</sub>R wiederhergestellt. Darüberhinaus konnte die  $\gamma_3$ -Untereinheit die  $\gamma_2$ -Untereinheit teilweise bei der Bildung von GABA<sub>A</sub>R ersetzen, die in Synapsen konzentriert waren und mit Gephyrin *in vivo* kolokalisierten. Die Fähigkeit zur Aggregation von GABA<sub>A</sub>R und Gephyrin wurde auch bei der endogenen  $\gamma_3$ -Untereinheit beobachtet, aber nur im Gehirn von  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  Mäusen. Die  $\gamma_2$ - und  $\gamma_3$ -Untereinheit stimmen also funktionell dahingehend überein, dass sie die postsynaptische Aggregation von GABA<sub>A</sub>R und Gephyrin *in vivo* vermitteln können.

## Summary

Fast inhibitory neurotransmission in the brain is mediated mainly by  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid (GABA)-gating of heteromeric GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor chloride channels (GABA<sub>A</sub>R). Most types of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs are preferentially localized in the postsynaptic membrane of GABAergic synapses, and consist of diverse  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subunits together with the  $\gamma_2$  subunit. Whereas the  $\gamma_2$  subunit is dispensable for assembly and translocation of functional receptors to the cell surface, it is required for modulation of GABAergic function by benzodiazepines. Synaptic localization of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs is a prerequisite for inhibitory synaptic function, but the mechanisms by which the synaptic clustering of receptors is regulated are poorly understood.

In the first part of the project, a possible role of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit for receptor clustering *in situ* was investigated. By analyzing  $\gamma_2$  subunit-deficient ( $\gamma_2^{0/0}$ ) neurons, it was found that this subunit was required for postsynaptic clustering of major GABA<sub>A</sub>R subtypes. Loss of GABA<sub>A</sub>R clusters in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons was paralleled by loss of the synaptic clustering molecule gephyrin and loss of synaptic GABAergic function. Conversely, inhibition of gephyrin expression in wild-type neurons resulted in loss of synaptic GABA<sub>A</sub>R clusters. The  $\gamma_2$  subunit and gephyrin are thus interdependent components of the same synaptic complex and of major importance for postsynaptic clustering of abundant subtypes of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs *in vivo*.

The  $\gamma_3$  subunit is a closely related homologue of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit and shows similar pharmacological and physiological properties when coexpressed with  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subunits *in vitro*. In the second part of the project, it was analyzed whether the  $\gamma_3$  subunit could substitute for the  $\gamma_2$  subunit in synaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs *in vivo*. Transgenic overexpression of the  $\gamma_3$  subunit in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice resulted in a significant restoration of benzodiazepine-sensitive, functional, postsynaptic GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs. Moreover, the  $\gamma_3$  subunit was able to partially substitute for the  $\gamma_2$  subunit in the formation of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs that are synaptically clustered and colocalized with gephyrin *in vivo*. The GABA<sub>A</sub>R and gephyrin clustering properties were also observed for the endogenous  $\gamma_3$  subunit, but only in the  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  brain. Thus, the  $\gamma_2$  and  $\gamma_3$  subunits are functionally similar in their ability to promote the clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs and gephyrin at postsynaptic sites *in vivo*.

# 1. General Introduction

“Insbesondere ist auch das Bewußtsein des Menschen und der höheren Tiere keineswegs ein besonderes übernatürliches ‘Welt-rätsel’. ... Vielmehr beruht dasselbe ebenso auf der mechanischen Arbeit der Ganglienzellen im Gehirn, wie die übrigen Seelen-tätigkeiten.”

Ernst Haeckel, 1867

(Natürliche Schöpfungsgeschichte)

Every perception and response of an animal to environmental or internal stimuli, from the jellyfish movement to complex processes like human consciousness, emotion, memory, or imagination, depends on the tightly regulated ‘mechanical’ (E. Haeckel) action of neurons. The - comparatively simple - underlying mechanism is the generation of an electrical signal, its transport along dendrites and axons, and its propagation across synapses to other neurons. The latter process relies largely on chemical neurotransmission. For this basic biological phenomenon, an electrical signal that arrives at a presynaptic terminal is transformed into a chemical signal, by release of neurotransmitters from the axon terminal into the synaptic cleft. Upon binding of the transmitter to its receptors in the postsynaptic membrane, the signal is retransformed to a change of membrane potential, by altering the conductance properties of ion channels, and is as such processed along the postsynaptic cell.

## 1.1 GABA and its receptors: Historical aspects

The hypothesis of chemical neurotransmission was first published by T. R. Elliot in 1905 with adrenaline as a transmitter (Elliot, 1905; von Euler, 1981), whereas its experimental proof was not demonstrated until 1921 (Loewi, 1921). Even beforehand, in 1883, the substance  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid (GABA), a non-protein amino acid (aa) was first synthesized and described under the name ‘Piperidinsäure’ (piperidic acid, Schotten, 1883; reviewed in Baxter, 1970). Its presence in the brain, however, was not discovered until 1950 (Awapara et al., 1950; Roberts and Frankel, 1950; Udenfriend, 1950). In 1954, the effect of an inhibitory factor, isolated from mammalian nervous system, on the crayfish stretch receptor was detected that emerged to consist largely of GABA (Florey, 1954; Bazemore et al., 1956). Although it had been suggested early on that GABA might be an inhibitory neurotransmitter, it took until the late sixties for such

a role to be generally accepted, in the invertebrate as well as vertebrate nervous system (Krnjevic and Schwartz, 1966). Much work with respect to this question was performed in the crustacean central nervous system (CNS, reviewed in Roberts, 1986; Rabow et al., 1995). Soon after, primary cultures of neurons were introduced into GABA research (Fischbach, 1972; Fischbach and Dichter, 1974). Since its manifestation as a neurotransmitter, the amount of scientific work dealing with GABA and its receptors has increased dramatically. A present-day search of the Medline database for the keyword 'GABA' reveals more than 2000 articles per year (6/98-6/99).

The first evidence for mammalian GABA receptors was obtained from electrophysiological studies (Curtis et al., 1968a; Curtis et al., 1968b). It took almost ten years till the discovery of high affinity binding sites for benzodiazepines (BZs) in the CNS, which were subsequently found to be intrinsic to GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors (GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs) (Mohler and Okada, 1977a; Mohler and Okada, 1977b; Braestrup and Squires, 1977; Schoch and Mohler, 1983; Schoch et al., 1984; Sigel and Barnard, 1984; Schoch et al., 1985). However, BZ modulation of synaptic GABAergic activity had already been demonstrated earlier (Schmidt et al., 1967; Polc and Haefely, 1976). Purification of the GABA/BZ receptor complex in the early eighties led to the first production of antibodies recognizing GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits ( $\alpha_1$ ,  $\beta_2$ , and  $\beta_3$ ) and their visualization in the brain (Schoch et al., 1985; reviewed in Enna and Karbon, 1986).

In 1987, the first two cDNAs for GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits ( $\alpha_1$  and  $\beta_1$ ) were cloned (Schofield et al., 1987), and this identified GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs as members of the family of ligand-gated ion channels. Only recently, the cDNAs for the other type of GABA receptor, the metabotropic GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor have been isolated (Kaupmann et al., 1997; White et al., 1998; Jones et al., 1998; Ng et al., 1999; Kuner et al., 1999).

Heterologous expression of functional GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs by injection of chicken or rat brain mRNA in *Xenopus* oocytes was first reported in 1983 (Smart et al., 1983; Houamed et al., 1984). After cloning of the subunits, this approach has proven to be a very valuable tool to investigate the physiological and pharmacological profiles and functional properties of different receptor subtypes.



## 1.2 Inhibitory neurotransmission

Inhibitory neurotransmission in the CNS of most animal taxa is mediated by the neurotransmitters GABA and glycine. Glycine receptors (GlyR) are ionotropic ion channels, closely related to GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs, but appear mainly restricted to spinal cord, brain stem, and retina (Kuhse et al., 1995). Thus, GABA is the main inhibitory neurotransmitter in the nervous system, which is present in many regions in the millimolar range. Local circuit GABAergic interneurons occur in most areas of gray matter in the CNS. They are prominent for instance in the cerebral cortex, where 20-50% of synapses are estimated to be GABAergic (Sieghart, 1995). These interneurons form synapses with 'symmetric' (type 2) morphology on somata and dendrites of cortical pyramidal cells (Parent, 1996) as well as interneurons. The evolutionary success and versatility of the neocortex could in part be attributed to the tightly balanced activity of excitatory and inhibitory neurons (Somogyi et al., 1998; Deutch and Roth, 1999). In some brain areas including the basal ganglia, cerebellar cortex or nucleus reticularis of the thalamus (RTN), GABAergic neurons are the prevalent cell type (Houser et al., 1980; Mugnaini and Oertel, 1985), and represent projection neurons mediating inhibition over longer distances. Examples are inhibitory neurons projecting from the striatum to the substantia nigra, or the Purkinje cells of the cerebellum, which project to the deep cerebellar nuclei (reviewed in Ottersen et al., 1995).

Two distinct types of receptors are known for GABA. The GABA<sub>A</sub>R is a ionotropic chloride channel that mediates the main part of fast inhibitory neurotransmission in the brain, characterized by a main channel conductance of 27-30 pS (reviewed in Hevers and Luddens, 1998). A second, physiologically, pharmacologically and structurally different type of GABA receptor termed GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor (GABA<sub>B</sub>R) was postulated to exist in 1981 (Hill and Bowery, 1981). Whereas GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs can be blocked by bicuculline, but fail to be stimulated by the GABA analogue baclofen, GABA<sub>B</sub>Rs are characterized by the antithetic pharmacology (Johnston, 1996). GABA<sub>B</sub>Rs display a relatively 'slow' inhibitory action and gate potassium and/or calcium channels via G protein-coupled mechanisms. This was recently confirmed by cloning of two GABA<sub>B</sub>R cDNAs, which exhibit the typical seven transmembrane structure of metabotropic, G-protein coupled receptors (Kaupmann et al., 1998; White et al., 1998; Jones et al., 1998; Ng et al., 1999; Kuner et al., 1999). GABA<sub>A</sub> and GABA<sub>B</sub>Rs are both implicated in postsynaptic actions as well as presynaptic modulation of neurotransmitter release (Bettler et al., 1998; McGehee and Role, 1996; MacDermott et al., 1999).

The existence of a third type of GABA receptor called 'GABA<sub>C</sub> receptor' had originally been proposed based on pharmacological properties. Recent cloning of the

corresponding subunits  $\rho_{1-3}$  revealed that they exhibit the same principle subunit structure as the GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs (Cutting et al., 1991; Zhang et al., 1995; Ogurusu et al., 1995; Ogurusu and Shingai, 1996). Based on this observation, it was proposed that they should be considered specific subtypes of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs despite considerable functional differences (Barnard et al., 1998). For example, the receptors containing  $\rho$  subunits display a distinctly smaller main channel conductance of approx. 8 pS, and a longer mean open time (150 ms) than typical GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs (Feigenspan and Bormann, 1998). Moreover,  $\rho$  subunit-containing receptors form homomeric complexes and differ from typical GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs in that they are insensitive to bicuculline (Drew et al., 1984; Polenzani et al., 1991; Drew and Johnston, 1992; Johnston, 1996).

With respect to neuronal function, the term 'inhibitory' refers in general to a reduced probability of the affected neuron to generate action potentials. This inhibited state of a neuron is achieved by GABA through two different mechanisms, depending on the receptor-type involved. GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs increase the Cl<sup>-</sup> conductance of the postsynaptic neuron upon activation, whereas postsynaptically located GABA<sub>B</sub>Rs might be responsible for 'long'-lasting increases in K<sup>+</sup> conductance. In a typical neuron, the equilibrium potential for Cl<sup>-</sup> as well as K<sup>+</sup> is lower than the resting membrane potential of the cell. Upon activation of GABA receptors, Cl<sup>-</sup> flows into the cell (GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs) and/or K<sup>+</sup> flows outside (GABA<sub>B</sub>Rs) along their concentration gradients, thus increasing the intracellular negative charges and hyperpolarizing the cell (Kandel et al., 1991; Mody et al., 1994). It is important to note that GABA can also mediate excitatory (depolarizing) functions, mainly during development of the nervous system. For example, in premature postnatal hippocampal neurons, GABAergic neurotransmission mediated by GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs is excitatory and might be involved in trophic functions for the maturation of other receptor systems. The mechanism of depolarizing GABA function is not yet fully understood, but relies rather on altered Cl<sup>-</sup> concentrations (elevated intracellular [Cl<sup>-</sup>]), than on specific developmental GABA<sub>A</sub>R subtypes (Cherubini et al., 1991; Ben-Ari et al., 1997; Belhage et al., 1998; Davies et al., 1998b; Rivera et al., 1999). In addition, GABA can act disinhibitory (i.e. excitatory in consequence), by activation of its receptors at GABAergic interneurons, resulting in inhibition of synaptic GABA release. For example, electrical stimulation of septo-hippocampal fibers in rat brain slices caused a maintained decrease in the frequency of spontaneous inhibitory postsynaptic potentials (IPSPs) recorded from CA3 pyramidal cells in the presence of glutamate receptors antagonists, suggesting that GABAergic septo-hippocampal afferents inhibit hippocampal inhibitory cells and so disinhibit pyramidal cells (Toth et al., 1997).

The main source for GABA biosynthesis in the presynaptic axon-terminal of GABAergic neurons is glutamate. A first important enzyme in the 'GABA shunt' is GABA  $\alpha$ -oxoglutarate transaminase (GABA-T), catalyzing the transamination of  $\alpha$ -ketoglutarate derived from the Krebs cycle, to L-glutamate. In the second step, GABA is synthesized from glutamate by decarboxylation, a reaction catalyzed by the enzyme glutamic acid decarboxylase (GAD). Two isoforms of GAD (65 and 67 kD in size) are known, whereby GAD65 is located at membranes and GABAergic terminals, thus providing a reliable marker for GABAergic synapses, and GAD67 is distributed throughout the neurons (Kaufman et al., 1991; Christgau et al., 1992; Soghomonian and Martin, 1998). GABA is stored in synaptic vesicles most likely through uptake via a vesicular GABA and glycine cotransporter (VGAT or VIAAT McIntire et al., 1997; Sagne et al., 1997; Chaudhry et al., 1998; Dumoulin et al., 1999) and, upon depolarization of the presynaptic GABAergic neuron, released into the synaptic cleft by exocytosis, where it binds to and activates GABA receptors. The action of GABA is terminated by cellular uptake with GABA transporters (GAT), located in the membrane of presynaptic terminals and surrounding glia cells (reviewed in Borden, 1996). Whereas re-uptake into the presynaptic terminal allows for re-utilization of GABA, glia cells metabolize GABA to succinic semialdehyde and succinic acid that can re-enter the Krebs cycle (reviewed in Hevers and Luddens, 1998; Olsen and DeLorey, 1999; Deutch and Roth, 1999).

The physiological importance of proper neuronal inhibitory function is most evident in the case of neuropathological conditions that are alleviated by the therapeutic action of drugs that enhance GABA transmission. Most notably, these include GABA<sub>A</sub>R ligands such as the BZs. Common human neuropathological and emotional disorders, such as epilepsy, Huntington's chorea, Parkinsonism, anxiety disorders, schizophrenia, and major depression are associated with changes in GABAergic transmission (Mohler et al., 1997a; Krogsgaard-Larsen et al., 1997). It is, however, often ambiguous, whether these changes are a prerequisite or a consequence of pathophysiological alterations. The involvement of GABAergic neurotransmission in epileptic disorders is one thoroughly studied focus of interest in GABA receptor research. For example, blockage or inhibition of GABAergic function is sufficient, but not necessary, to evoke epileptic seizures. Likewise, augmentation of GABA action by pharmacological means is used to treat acute seizures of epilepsy patients (Olsen and Avoli, 1997).

### 1.3 Structure, pharmacology, and diversity of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor

#### 1.3.1 Structure and posttranslational modification of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits

Based on size and sequence similarities, the GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits belong to the protein 'superfamily' of ionotropic ligand-gated ion channels. Other members of this family are the GlyR, the serotonin (5-HT<sub>3</sub>) receptor and the nicotinic acetylcholine receptor (nAChR). The four types of ligand-gated ion channels derive in all probability from a common ancestor (Fig. 1, reviewed in Ortells and Lunt, 1995).

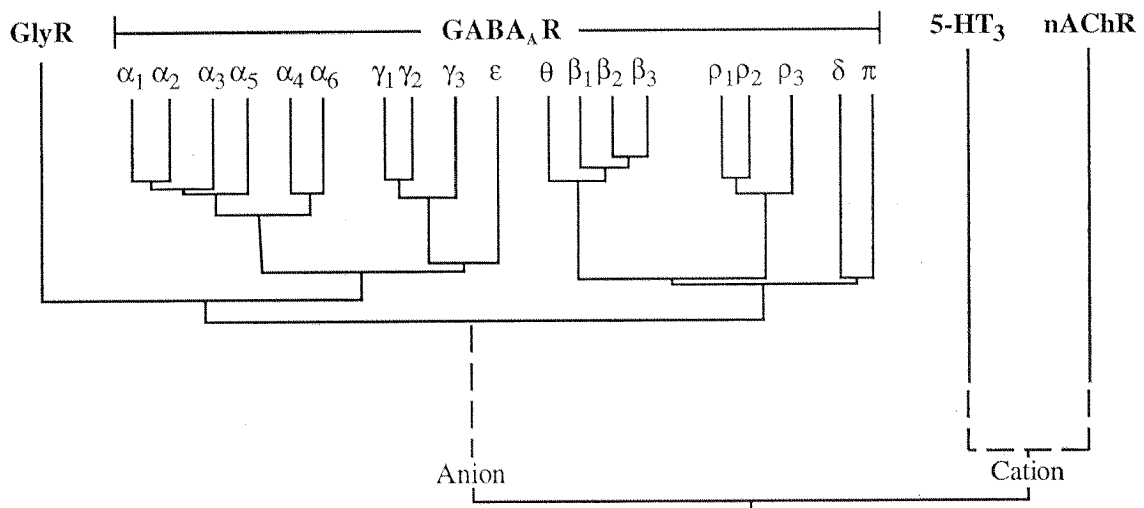


Fig. 1 Evolutionary tree of ligand-gated ion channels, derived from mammalian DNA-sequence comparisons; not to scale (i.e. the length of the branches represents only relative sequence similarities, modified from Ortells and Lunt, 1995; Barnard et al., 1998; Bonnert et al., 1999).

All proteins in this family are integral membrane complexes, formed most likely by assembly of five homologous subunits (Waxham, 1999). The protein complex forms a pore that regulates the flow of selective ions across the membrane. Whereas GlyRs and GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs are selective for anions, 5-HT<sub>3</sub> and nAChR selectively gate cations. The ion channel opens upon binding of a receptor-specific ligand to the extracellular domain. The subunits typically exhibit four transmembrane domains (TM1-TM4), a large N-

terminal extracellular domain and a large intracellular loop between TM3 and TM4. An important property of these receptors - and probably one reason for their evolutionary success - is the high variability that can be achieved through different combinations of subunits, which is particularly evident for GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs, and allows for fine-tuned modulatory actions of the same ligand on different receptor subtypes<sup>1</sup>. The ionotropic glutamate receptors (NMDA = N-methyl-D-aspartate, AMPA =  $\alpha$ -amino-3-hydroxy-5-methylisoxazole-propionic-acid, and kainate receptors) are distantly related to the super-gene family of ligand-gated ion channels and show significant differences in their transmembrane topology (Waxham, 1999).

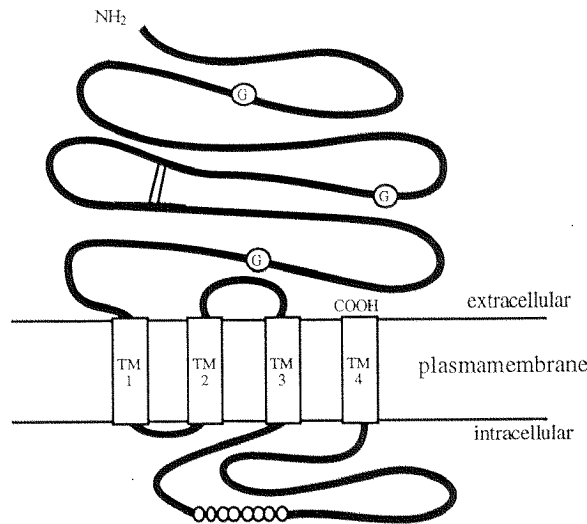
For the mammalian GABA<sub>A</sub>R, 19 subunit genes are known so far:  $\alpha_{1-6}$ ,  $\beta_{1-3}$ ,  $\gamma_{1-3}$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\epsilon$ ,  $\pi$ ,  $\rho_{1-3}$ , and  $\theta$ . In addition, several avian and invertebrate subunit variants were identified that seem to lack an obvious mammalian paralog. They include the chicken  $\beta_4$  and  $\gamma_4$  subunits (Bateson et al., 1991; Harvey et al., 1993), a molluscan  $\beta$  subunit (Harvey et al., 1991) and the *rdl* gene (resistant to the insecticide dieldrin) from *D. melanogaster*, which also appears to encode a GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunit (Ffrench-Constant et al., 1991). After the initial cloning of the bovine  $\alpha_1$  and  $\beta_1$  subunits (Schofield et al., 1987), other subunits were identified by homology screening (reviewed by Burt and Kamatchi, 1991). The subunits within a given class (e.g.  $\alpha_{1-6}$ ) typically share aa sequence identities of 70-80%, whereas 30-40% identity are found in between different classes ( $\alpha$ - $\rho$ ) (reviewed in Hevers and Luddens, 1998). The inter-species sequence homology for a given subunit is generally higher than 90% (Whiting et al., 1997).

The mature polypeptides of all subunits range in size between approx. 450-600 aa residues, which is reflected in a molecular weight of 40-60 kD for the subunits, and 240-290 kD for the pentameric receptors. The large extracellular N-terminal domain of the subunits (~ 220 aa) comprises 20-30 residues of a signal peptide, 2-4 putative N-linked glycosylation sites, and a disulfide-loop, which is present in all subunits of the protein-family and is presumed to be involved in ligand binding and assembly functions (see below). The four suggested membrane spanning regions (TM1-4) display the highest sequence homology between all GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits and are characterized by approx. 20-25 lipophilic aa. Small intracellular and extracellular loops connecting TM1 with TM2, and TM2 with TM3, are followed by the large intracellular loop (TM3-4, ~ 100 aa) that shows the highest sequence variability among the subunits (Rabow et al., 1995; Hevers and Luddens, 1998). The C-terminus either ends within TM4 or is a very short

---

<sup>1</sup> In the following, the term 'subunit' refers to the single polypeptide, whereas 'subtype' shall define a oligomeric receptor with a given subunit-combination. A group of closely related subunits (e.g. the  $\alpha$  subunits of the GABA<sub>A</sub>R) is named 'subunit-class'.

extracellular domain that appears not associated with any obvious function. The exemplifying predicted secondary structure of the murine  $\gamma_2$  subunit of the GABA<sub>A</sub>R is shown in Fig. 2 (Shivers et al., 1989; Pritchett et al., 1989; Kofuji et al., 1991).



**Fig. 2** Model of the predicted secondary structure of the murine  $\gamma_{2L}$  subunit isoform of the GABA<sub>A</sub>R (aa sequence from Swiss Prot, Kofuji et al., 1991). Putative glycosylation sites (G) and the disulfide-loop are indicated in the extracellular domain. The eight aa insert containing an additional PKC phosphorylation site and distinguishing the long from the short splice variant is marked in the intracellular loop.

In addition to the large number of identified subunits, alternative mRNA splicing of some GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits was found to contribute further to the diversity of receptor subtypes. Two regions of alternative splicing on GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits are known that result in two different isoforms, designated long and short (L, S). One affected domain is the N-terminal extracellular loop, resulting in isoforms of yet unknown function. Such variants exist for the human  $\beta_3$  subunit (Kirkness and Fraser, 1993), the rat  $\alpha_6$  subunit (Korpi et al., 1994), and the  $\rho_1$  subunit (Martinez-Torres et al., 1998). Furthermore, the  $\epsilon$  subunit displays tissue-specific RNA-splicing, but only the short isoform has so far been found to be expressed in neurons (Whiting et al., 1997). The second variable domain is located in the large intracellular loop. Splice variants of this type are known for the chicken  $\beta_2$  and  $\beta_4$  subunits (Harvey et al., 1994; Bateson et al., 1991), the human  $\beta_2$  subunit (McKinley et al., 1995), and the  $\gamma_2$  subunit, where they are best characterized. The  $\gamma_{2S}$  and  $\gamma_{2L}$  subunit isoforms differ by 8 aa (Fig. 2) and exhibit a

partly overlapping but distinct expression pattern (Whiting et al., 1990; Kofuji et al., 1991; Gutierrez et al., 1994). Interestingly, the protein kinase C (PKC) phosphorylation site at Ser<sup>353</sup> is only present in  $\gamma_{2L}$  and has been implicated in increased ethanol sensitivity of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs, however, with conflicting results (Sigel et al., 1993; Mihic et al., 1994a; Harris et al., 1997; Homanics et al., 1999). Furthermore, altered ratios of  $\gamma_{2S}$  and  $\gamma_{2L}$  mRNAs are found in schizophrenic patients (Wafford et al., 1991; Huntsman et al., 1998).

The genes for GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits are grouped together in distinct 'clusters' on different chromosomes (reviewed in Barnard et al., 1998), supporting the idea that they evolved by gene duplication (McLean et al., 1995). In general, these clusters contain one or two  $\alpha$ , one  $\beta$  and one  $\gamma$  or  $\epsilon$  subunit gene (e.g.  $\alpha_1, \alpha_6, \beta_2, \gamma_2$ , and  $\pi$  on human chromosome 5), but the expression of the different members in a GABA<sub>A</sub>R gene cluster is not very well coordinated.

Phosphorylation might represent the most important posttranslational modification of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs and is generally thought to modulate GABA<sub>A</sub>R function. Native GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs can be phosphorylated *in vitro* (Sweetnam et al., 1988) and kinases copurify with them (Bureau and Laschet, 1995; Kannenberg et al., 1997; Kannenberg et al., 1999). Studies on recombinant receptors revealed that several putative phosphorylation sites for serine/threonine and tyrosine protein kinases are located in the large intracellular loop of GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits. The literature on the location of phosphorylation sites contains a considerable amount of conflicting results (Moss and Smart, 1996). Whereas putative PKC recognition sites are found on all subunits, targets of cAMP-dependent protein kinase (PKA) seem more restricted, and sites for tyrosine kinase appear limited to  $\gamma$  subunits (Macdonald and Olsen, 1994; McKernan and Whiting, 1996; Mohler et al., 1996b; Moss and Smart, 1996). Interestingly, long-term depression (LTD) of inhibitory postsynaptic currents (IPSCs) was shown to be mediated by GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs through its sensitivity to the GABA<sub>A</sub>R agonist THIP (4,5,6,7-tetrahydroisoxazolo [5,4-c] pyridin-3-ol hydrochloride), and is reduced by phosphatase inhibitors (Morishita and Sastry, 1996). Although PKC seems to inhibit GABA<sub>A</sub>R currents mostly by phosphorylation of serine residues on  $\beta$  subunits or the  $\gamma_2$  subunit, augmentation of GABA currents was also found (reviewed in Moss and Smart, 1996; Smart, 1997). For example, PKA and PKC exhibited different effects on miniature IPSCs (mIPSCs), dependent on the cell-type investigated (Poisbeau et al., 1999). Recent work links the phosphorylation-dependent inhibition of GABAergic currents to an internalization of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs from the cell-surface (Chapell et al., 1998; Filippova et al., 1999, S. Penschuk and J.M. Fritschy, unpublished). Conversely, recruitment of

intracellular GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits to postsynaptic sites in response to insulin is inhibited by tyrosine-kinase inhibitors (Wan et al., 1997). In addition, Ca<sup>2+</sup>/calmodulin type II-dependent protein kinase (McDonald and Moss, 1997), and phosphatases such as calcineurin (Huang and Dillon, 1998) are also implicated in modulation of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs.

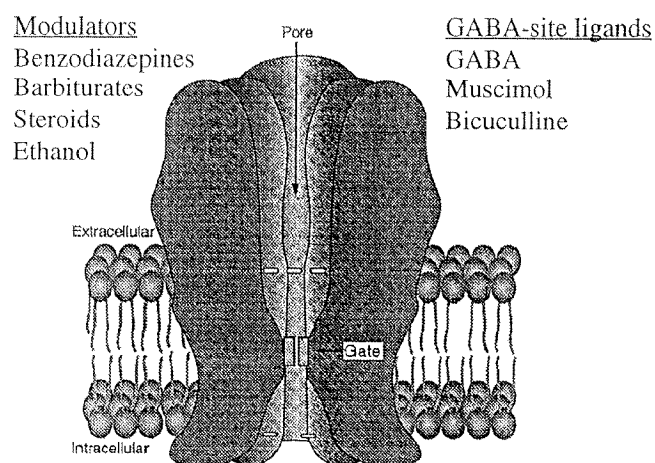
### 1.3.2 Structure of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor complex

The number of subunits forming the GABA<sub>A</sub>R channel, and the subunit stoichiometry of individual receptor subtypes has not been determined conclusively yet. However, accumulating evidence confirms a pentameric structure for the GABA<sub>A</sub>R, as initially predicted based on homology and functional analogy to the nAChR (Mohler et al., 1996a; Mohler et al., 1997a; Mohler et al., 1997b; Costa, 1998; Barnard et al., 1998). The molecular weight of purified native GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs is consistent with the sum of five glycosylated subunits (Stephenson, 1995; Knight et al., 1998). Furthermore, analysis of electron microscopic (EM) images of native GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs revealed data most consistent with the fivefold rotation symmetry expected of a pentameric receptor structure (Nayeem et al., 1994; Barnard et al., 1998). A schematic model of the GABA<sub>A</sub>R structure is shown in Fig. 3.

Much evidence for the subunit stoichiometry was obtained by analyses of recombinant receptors. Several studies took advantage of mutated subunits that resulted in quantifiable changes in recombinant receptor properties. For example, based on the quantification of outward rectification of GABA-evoked currents, which was altered by point mutations near the channel pore, Backus et al. (1993) suggested the most likely stoichiometry to be 2 $\alpha$ , 1 $\beta$ , 2 $\gamma$ . Another approach utilized coexpression of wildtype (wt) and mutated subunits where a conserved leucine in TM2 was replaced by serine. The resulting receptors displayed increased GABA sensitivities in proportion to the number of incorporated mutant subunits (Chang et al., 1996). Use of fluorescently labeled antibodies against tagged subunits similarly resulted in quantifiable changes of the maximal detected fluorescence signal. The signal was twice as high for tagged  $\alpha_1$  or  $\beta_2$  than  $\gamma_2$  subunits in coexpression with wt subunits (Farrar et al., 1999). In addition, tandemly linked subunits only gave rise to proper receptors when coexpressed with a single other subunit (Im et al., 1995). These experiments consistently suggested a stoichiometry of 2 $\alpha$ , 2 $\beta$ , 1 $\gamma$  subunits, mostly for the  $\alpha_1\beta_2\gamma_2$  subtype. Tretter et al. (1997) determined the affinities of GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunit specific antibodies directed against the N-terminus or cytoplasmic loop of different subunits, by use of chimeric subunits. The



antibodies were then applied in immunoblots of recombinant  $\alpha_1\beta_3\gamma_2$  receptors and similarly suggested subunit ratios of  $2\alpha_1:2\beta_3:1\gamma_2$ .



**Fig. 3** Structural model of the GABA<sub>A</sub>R. The receptor is shown as a pentameric complex. Various ligands of the GABA site and other modulators are indicated (modified from Waxham, 1999).

Numerous studies addressed the contribution of different subunits to recombinant and native GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs mainly by means of subunit-specific antibodies. Immunoprecipitation and Western blotting of solubilized receptors with alternating combinations of antibodies, combined with radioligand-binding to determine the amount of receptors precipitated (e.g. [<sup>3</sup>H]muscimol or [<sup>3</sup>H]flumazenil for the GABA or BZ binding site respectively), allowed conclusions with regard to the subunit composition of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs (McKernan and Whiting, 1996). Additional information was obtained by immunohistochemical staining of brain sections and cultured neurons (Fritschy and Mohler, 1995; De Blas, 1996). The data indicate that two different types of  $\alpha$  subunits often coexist in a single receptor complex, suggesting that the prevalent GABA<sub>A</sub>R subtypes contain two  $\alpha$  subunits (Luddens et al., 1991; Duggan et al., 1991; Fritschy et al., 1992; Mertens et al., 1993; Fritschy and Mohler, 1995; Pollard et al., 1995; McKernan and Whiting, 1996; Barnard et al., 1998). The question as to whether different  $\beta$  subunits can coexist in the same receptor and whether the receptors contain two  $\beta$  or rather two  $\gamma$  subunits is still a matter of debate (Benke et al., 1994; but Li and De Blas, 1997; Fisher and Macdonald, 1997). Similar to the different  $\alpha$  subunits, the  $\gamma_2$  and  $\gamma_3$  or the  $\gamma_{2S}$  and  $\gamma_{2L}$  subunits can apparently coexist in native receptor subtypes

(Backus et al., 1993; Khan et al., 1994; Benke et al., 1996), although again with conflicting results that suggest a separate existence of all 3  $\gamma$  subunits (Mossier et al., 1994; Togel et al., 1994). The  $\gamma_1$  subunit, however, does not appear to occur together with other  $\gamma$  subunits (Quirk et al., 1994a; Benke et al., 1996). The most prominent GABA<sub>A</sub>R subtypes in brain contain  $\alpha\beta$  subunit combinations together with the  $\gamma_2$  subunit (Benke et al., 1990; Fritschy and Mohler, 1995; Benke et al., 1996; Somogyi et al., 1996). The  $\delta$  subunit seems to replace the  $\gamma_2$  subunit in a portion of GABA<sub>A</sub>R subtypes mainly in cerebellar granule cells (Quirk et al., 1994b; Quirk et al., 1995; Nusser et al., 1996a), but the  $\gamma_2$  and  $\delta$  subunits might also occur jointly (Mertens et al., 1993; Fritschy and Mohler, 1995). Finally, the  $\rho$  subunits are exceptional in that they don't seem to coexist with other GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits (Cutting et al., 1991; Martinez-Torres et al., 1998; Koulen et al., 1998; Enz and Cutting, 1999). However, for the  $\rho$  subunits as well as for  $\epsilon$ ,  $\pi$  and  $\theta$  the actual contribution to native receptors is not yet fully established.

### 1.3.3 Pharmacology of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors

GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs are of particular interest as a clinically important target for therapeutic modulation of various CNS functions such as vigilance, anxiety, epileptic activity, and memory. Classical BZs like diazepam are widely used as therapeutic agents with anticonvulsant, muscle-relaxant, sedative-hypnotic or anxiolytic activity. They act on GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs as allosteric modulators, by enhancing the inhibitory function through an increase of the channel opening probability in response to GABA, reflecting an apparent increase in GABA-affinity (reviewed in Haefely, 1994). BZs do not open channels in the absence of GABA, which is an important aspect of the safety of this class of drugs (Smith and Olsen, 1995). A variety of other exogenous or endogenous compounds, such as the barbiturates, some neurosteroids, and ethanol, are known to modulate GABA<sub>A</sub>R function (Lambert et al., 1996; Mohler et al., 1997a). Several ligands that lack a clinical application are important tools in GABA<sub>A</sub>R research. For example, the convulsant bicuculline acts as a competitive antagonist of the GABA site, and picrotoxin blocks the channel pore.

The pharmacological heterogeneity of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs is mediated by a multitude of receptor subtypes, which differ in their subunit composition. Recombinant receptors with  $\alpha\beta$  subunit combinations are gated by GABA and are potentiated by barbiturates, but lack sensitivity to BZs (Schofield et al., 1987; Levitan et al., 1988). A  $\gamma$  subunit is required for the formation of the BZ binding site and potentiation of GABA<sub>A</sub>R currents

by BZs (Pritchett et al., 1989). Furthermore, only  $\alpha\beta\gamma$  and  $\alpha\beta\delta$  combinations show the channel conductance of 27-30 pS, which corresponds to the main unitary conductance of native GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs and cooperative GABA action (Bormann et al., 1987; Macdonald et al., 1989; Fisher and Macdonald, 1997), whereas the channel conductance of  $\alpha\beta$  combinations is smaller (10-12 or 17-20 pS, Macdonald and Olsen, 1994; Hevers and Luddens, 1998; Gunther et al., 1995). GABA<sub>A</sub>R subtypes can be classified according to their different affinities to various BZs that largely depend on the  $\alpha$  and  $\gamma$  subunits present (reviewed in Mohler et al., 1997a). Most GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs (~ 80%) display high affinities ( $K_i$  0.5-20 nM) for the classical BZ diazepam and are sensitive to zolpidem (~ 60%:  $\alpha_1\beta_2\gamma_2$ ,  $\alpha_2\beta_3\gamma_2$ ,  $\alpha_3\beta_3\gamma_2$ ). The remaining subtypes are insensitive to zolpidem and split up into three groups that are discriminated by their sensitivity to diazepam (high:  $\alpha_5\beta_x\gamma_2$ ; low:  $\alpha_x\beta_x\gamma_1$ ,  $\alpha_x\beta_x\gamma_3$ ; insensitive:  $\alpha_4\beta_x\gamma_2$ ,  $\alpha_6\beta_x\gamma_2$ ) (Mohler et al., 1997a). GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs containing the  $\delta$  subunit appear insensitive to BZs (Quirk et al., 1995; Araujo et al., 1998) with, however, some conflicting results that could be attributed to subtypes of  $\alpha\beta\gamma\delta$  combinations (Mertens et al., 1993). The  $\epsilon$  subunit which is distantly related to the  $\gamma$  subunits, fails to confer BZ sensitivity but renders recombinant  $\alpha\beta\epsilon$  receptors insensitive to anaesthetic agents (Davies et al., 1997).

Crosslinking studies on native receptors and mutational analysis of recombinant receptors revealed that the GABA binding site is formed by  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subunits and that the BZ site is located at the interface of  $\alpha$  and  $\gamma$  subunits (Smith and Olsen, 1995). As expected, the relevant aa residues for several (but not all) ligand binding sites were found to be localized to the extracellular N-terminal domain of the subunits (reviewed in Smith and Olsen, 1995). For instance, Phe<sup>64</sup> of different rat  $\alpha$  subunits is most likely involved in formation of the GABA binding site, as mutation to leucine severely decreased binding affinities of agonists and antagonists for the GABA site (Sigel et al., 1992; Boileau et al., 1999). Similarly, the putative GABA binding pocket at the  $\beta_2$  subunit was localized in proximity to the extracellular disulfide (Cys)-loop (Amin and Weiss, 1993; Smith and Olsen, 1995), a structure suggested to contribute to the ligand binding sites of all ionotropic receptors (Cockcroft et al., 1990). However, mutation of conserved aa within or adjacent to the Cys-loop of the  $\beta_2$  subunit produced at best moderate effects on GABA sensitivity (Amin et al., 1994). The BZ binding site was equally examined. For example, the efficacy of different BZ agonists and inverse agonists was drastically altered when Thr<sup>142</sup> of the human  $\gamma_2$  subunit was mutated to serine (Mihic et al., 1994b). Buhr et al. found Phe<sup>77</sup> of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit to be involved in BZ binding (Buhr et al., 1996; Buhr et al., 1997a), and Met<sup>130</sup> to contribute to zolpidem sensitivity of  $\gamma_2$  subunit-containing receptors, a property not present in  $\gamma_3$  subunit-containing receptors (Buhr and Sigel, 1997c). Likewise, His<sup>101</sup> of the  $\alpha_1$  subunit (or

corresponding residues of other  $\alpha$  subunits), Tyr<sup>159</sup> and Tyr<sup>209</sup> are involved in diazepam sensitivity (Wieland et al., 1992; Amin et al., 1997; Buhr et al., 1997b; Davies et al., 1998a; Benson et al., 1998). Finally, the channel-lining sequences of the receptor that form the gate controlling ion-flux, were located to TM2 of several subunits, in analogy to the channel structure of the nAChR. Mutation of residues in this domain of  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\beta_2$ , and  $\gamma_2$  subunits resulted in resistance for picrotoxin which blocks the channel directly at the pore (Gurley et al., 1995). Point-mutations adjacent to TM2 were shown to alter the rectification properties of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs which is also consistent with a channel-lining function of that domain (Backus et al., 1993).

### 1.3.4 Differential expression of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits

The diversity of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs became evident by numerous studies on the differential expression of GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunit mRNAs (Wisden et al., 1992; Laurie et al., 1992a; Persohn et al., 1992; Ma et al., 1993; Boue-Grabot et al., 1998; Kultas-Ilinsky et al., 1998). More important, the subsequent availability of subunit specific antibodies enabled the direct comparison of protein expression patterns at the regional and cellular level, e.g. in the rat brain (Fritschy et al., 1992; Endo and Olsen, 1993; Gao et al., 1993), spinal cord (Bohlhalter et al., 1994; Bohlhalter et al., 1996), and the primate brain (Hornung and Fritschy, 1996). The most comprehensive immunohistochemical study so far compared the regional and cellular distribution of  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\alpha_2$ ,  $\alpha_3$ ,  $\alpha_5$ ,  $\beta_2$  and  $\beta_3$  ( $\beta_{2/3}$ , one antibody recognizes both subunits),  $\gamma_2$  and  $\delta$  subunits, i.e. all the major GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits in the adult rat brain (Fritschy and Mohler, 1995).

The *in situ* hybridization and protein expression patterns largely correlate, indicating that GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunit expression is mainly determined at the transcriptional level. Consistent with immunopurification studies (see above), the  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\beta_{2/3}$ , and  $\gamma_2$  subunits were found to be the major subunits in most areas of the brain, including olfactory bulb, cerebral cortex, interneurons of the hippocampus, basal ganglia, most nuclei of the thalamus, cerebellum, and brainstem. The  $\alpha_2$ ,  $\alpha_3$ , and  $\alpha_5$  subunits also mostly coexist with the  $\beta_{2/3}$ , and  $\gamma_2$  subunits, but are much less abundant and expressed largely complementary to the  $\alpha_1$  subunit. Whereas the  $\alpha_2$  subunit is mainly found in hippocampal pyramidal cells, striatum and olfactory bulb, the  $\alpha_3$  subunit is expressed in the lateral septum, the RTN, and several brainstem nuclei. The  $\alpha_5$  subunit is largely restricted to hippocampal pyramidal cells, olfactory bulb, hypothalamus, and the trigeminal sensory nucleus. GABA<sub>A</sub>R subtypes containing  $\alpha_4$  and  $\alpha_6$  subunits are comparatively rare with the  $\alpha_6$  subunit selectively expressed in cerebellar granule cells

and cochlear nuclei, and the  $\alpha_4$  subunit mRNA, being most abundant in the thalamus and hippocampus. The combined expression pattern of the  $\alpha_4$  and  $\alpha_6$  subunits thus closely matches the cellular distribution of the  $\delta$  subunit, suggesting that these  $\alpha$  subunits and the  $\delta$  subunit are often part of the same receptor (Wisden et al., 1992; Laurie et al., 1992a; Thompson et al., 1992; Fritschy and Mohler, 1995; Jones et al., 1997). *In situ* hybridization and immunoprecipitation indicated that the regional expression of the  $\gamma_3$  subunit overlaps with the one of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit in neocortex, basal nuclei and thalamus (Herb et al., 1992; Wisden et al., 1992). In contrast,  $\gamma_1$  is present almost exclusively in amygdala, septum and hypothalamus (Wisden et al., 1992). Whereas the  $\epsilon$  and  $\theta$  subunit display a largely restricted expression pattern in brain (Davies et al., 1997; Whiting et al., 1997; Neelands et al., 1999; Bonnert et al., 1999), the  $\pi$  subunit is exclusively found in peripheral tissues (Hedblom and Kirkness, 1997).

Beside the regional diversity of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs, temporal changes of subunit expression occur during development of the GABAergic system. Many GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits are already abundantly expressed prenatally, although synaptogenesis takes place mainly after birth (Laurie et al., 1992b; Ma et al., 1993; Paysan and Fritschy, 1998). Some subunits display profound regulation during development. For instance  $\gamma_1$  and  $\gamma_3$  subunit mRNAs drop in expression after early development, whereas  $\gamma_2$  transcripts are equally abundant in prenatal and postnatal brain (Laurie et al., 1992b; Ma et al., 1993). Probably the most striking change in expression is a developmental switch in expression of the  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  subunits. At birth, the  $\alpha_2$  subunit is expressed throughout the brain but disappears later on in numerous areas, whereas there is complementary upregulation of the  $\alpha_1$  subunit expression (Fritschy et al., 1994; Hornung and Fritschy, 1996). With respect to GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunit expression during development and adulthood, the cerebellum is probably the most extensively studied brain area, due to its relatively simple architecture, and clearly defined and limited number of cell types. For example, cerebellar granule cells express six GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits abundantly ( $\alpha_1$ ,  $\alpha_6$ ,  $\beta_2$ ,  $\beta_3$ ,  $\gamma_2$ , and  $\delta$ ), which are coassembled into at least four to six distinct subtypes, whereas Purkinje cells contain  $\alpha_1\beta_{2/3}\gamma_2$  receptors exclusively. A developmental switch from  $\alpha_2$  and  $\alpha_3$  subunits to the  $\alpha_1$  subunit is found in granule cells of the cerebellum (Gao and Fritschy, 1995; Nusser et al., 1998b; reviewed in Wisden et al., 1996; Siegel, 1998; Carlson et al., 1998).

In summary, present evidence suggests that GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs are pentameric channels that mostly consist of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subunits together with the  $\gamma_2$  subunit, and that the major GABA<sub>A</sub>R subtype in the mammalian brain is  $\alpha_1\beta_2\gamma_2$ . The  $\gamma_2$  subunit is the most abundant GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunit in the CNS, and contributes to the majority of BZ-sensitive

GABA<sub>A</sub>R subtypes. The stoichiometry of the major subtype is yet unclear and corresponds to either 2 $\alpha$ 2 $\beta$ 1 $\gamma$  or 2 $\alpha$ 1 $\beta$ 2 $\gamma$ . Further subtypes with the  $\delta$  subunit instead of - or together with - the  $\gamma_2$  subunit may play an important role mainly in the cerebellum. Subtypes containing the  $\rho$  subunits are largely restricted to the retina and have so far not been demonstrated together with other GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits. The role of the  $\epsilon$ ,  $\pi$  and  $\theta$  subunits remains to be determined in more detail.

## 1.4 Assembly of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors

The synthesis of ionotropic receptors from multiple subunit genes has to be regulated in a temporally and spatially controlled manner. The expression of receptor subunit genes is mainly determined by cell-type specific gene transcription. In addition, there is accumulating evidence for segregation of different receptor subtypes to distinct neuronal surfaces. This might involve differential assembly from subunits, and targeting and anchoring mechanisms that are receptor subtype-specific, as well as mRNA transport to specific cellular compartments and translation *in situ* (see next chapter Barnard et al., 1984).

The well characterized assembly of the nAChR of the neuromuscular junction (NMJ) serves as a model for other ionotropic receptors. Like other integral membrane proteins, cell-surface receptor subunits are processed in the secretory pathway of cellular protein synthesis. They are translated at ribosomes of the rough endoplasmic reticulum (rER). N-terminal membrane translocation signal sequences direct the nascent polypeptides to the rER by help of a signal recognition particle (SRP) and other proteins. After termination of translation, the signal sequence is cleaved off and the mature receptor subunit resides in the membrane in its final orientation with extracellular domains in the ER lumen and cytoplasmic domains directed towards the cytosol. For the muscle nAChR, five homologous subunits are known ( $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\delta$ , and  $\epsilon$ , whereby  $\epsilon$  replaces the  $\gamma$  subunit in adult tissue), but only one configuration is typically found ( $\alpha\beta\alpha\gamma/\epsilon\delta$ ). Prior to assembly, posttranslational modifications like the formation of disulfide bonds and part of the glycosylation take place in the ER, and single subunits are stabilized and properly folded by interaction with chaperones like BiP (binding protein, also immunoglobulin heavy chain binding protein) and 'calnexin' in case of the nAChR (reviewed in Keller and Taylor, 1999). Unassembled  $\alpha$  subunits of the nAChR are rapidly degraded (Blount and Merlie, 1990; Claudio et al., 1989), and calnexin appears to reduce this degradation during the initial oligomerization process. Folding

before assembly may be required to expose the appropriate aa for subunit contact (Keller and Taylor, 1999). Assembly of nAChRs in the ER is a sequential process with the initial formation of intermediate subunit-oligomers [ $\alpha\epsilon$ ,  $\alpha\delta$  dimers (Gu et al., 1991), or  $\alpha\beta\gamma$  trimers (Green and Claudio, 1993)]. The intermediates then bind additional subunits and to each other, to form the mature receptor. It has been shown that the N-terminal extracellular domain, especially the glycosylation sites, and the cysteine disulfide-loop contribute to the specificity of subunit oligomerization of the nAChR (Yu and Hall, 1991; Verrall and Hall, 1992; Sumikawa, 1992). Beyond this, TM1 was also found to be involved in the assembly process (Wang et al., 1996). Properly assembled pentameric receptors are subsequently transported to the cell surface and inserted into the plasma-membrane via the Golgi apparatus and Golgi vesicles, whereas residual single subunits or intermediates are rapidly degraded in the ubiquitin-proteasome pathway (Keller et al., 1998).

### 1.4.1 Assembly of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors *in vitro*

The assembly of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs is less well characterized than for the nAChR. The capability of single GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits to form homomeric functional receptors appears controversial (reviewed in Hevers and Luddens, 1998). Whereas some groups described functional channels from single  $\alpha$  subunits, or their appearance at the surface (e.g. Pritchett et al., 1988; Perez-Velazquez and Angelides, 1993; Bueno et al., 1998), others reported weak or no GABA-evoked currents (e.g. Sigel et al., 1990; Connolly et al., 1996a; Connor et al., 1998). In contrast, the formation of functional homomeric receptors of  $\beta_1$  or  $\beta_3$  subunits in heterologous expression systems is well established. These channels open spontaneously in the absence of ligand and are insensitive to GABA, but channel activity can be allosterically modulated e.g. by pentobarbitone and propofol (Pritchett et al., 1988; Sigel et al., 1990; Perez-Velazquez and Angelides, 1993; Sanna et al., 1995; Woollorton et al., 1997). The same properties are not consistently seen with the  $\beta_2$  subunit (Connolly et al., 1996b; Gorrie et al., 1997; but Verdoorn et al., 1990; Sigel et al., 1990; Taylor et al., 1999). GABA<sub>A</sub>R  $\alpha_1$  and  $\beta_2$  subunits that fail to assemble might be degraded rapidly similarly to nAChR subunits (Gorrie et al., 1997). Controversial findings also exist for the  $\gamma_2$  and  $\delta$  subunits (e.g. Shivers et al., 1989; but Sigel et al., 1990; Connolly et al., 1999), and the possible formation of homomeric receptors from  $\gamma_1$  and  $\gamma_3$  subunits was not investigated. The  $\rho_1$  and  $\rho_2$  subunits are able to form homomeric ('GABA<sub>C</sub>') receptors, which in this case might well be indicative of native homomeric  $\rho$  subunit receptors (Hackam et al., 1997; Hackam et al., 1998; Enz

and Cutting, 1999). Finally, the  $\epsilon$ ,  $\pi$  and  $\theta$  subunit seem not to form homomers *in vitro* (Davies et al., 1997; Hedblom and Kirkness, 1997; Bonnert et al., 1999).

Most binary combinations of recombinant  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subunits form receptors with high affinity for GABA and robust picrotoxin- and bicuculline-sensitive currents. However, they are uniformly insensitive to BZs (for review see Hevers and Luddens, 1998). This has been demonstrated for  $\alpha_1\beta_{(1-3)}$  combinations (e.g. Levitan et al., 1988; Ymer et al., 1989; Malherbe et al., 1990; Sigel et al., 1990; Angelotti et al., 1993), and other  $\alpha\beta$  combinations [ $\alpha_2\beta_1$ ,  $\alpha_3\beta_1$ ,  $\alpha_3\beta_2$  (Levitan et al., 1988; Sigel et al., 1990; Draguhn et al., 1990);  $\alpha_4\beta_{1-2}$  (Khrestchatsky et al., 1989; Knoflach et al., 1996);  $\alpha_5\beta_1$  (Sigel et al., 1990)]. Only small currents were detected with the  $\alpha_5\beta_3$  (Burgard et al., 1996) and  $\alpha_6\beta_3$  combinations (Saxena and Macdonald, 1996).

The situation is less clear for  $\alpha\gamma$  and  $\beta\gamma$  combinations. Some reports describe significant GABA induced currents [ $\alpha_1\gamma_1$ ,  $\alpha_1\gamma_2$ ,  $\alpha_3\gamma_2$  (Draguhn et al., 1990; Verdoorn et al., 1990),  $\alpha_4\gamma_2$  (Knoflach et al., 1996)]; others found no or only weak currents [ $\alpha_1\gamma_2$ ,  $\beta_1\gamma_2$  (Angelotti et al., 1993; Connor et al., 1998);  $\alpha_i\gamma_2$ ,  $\beta_1\gamma_2$ ,  $\beta_2\gamma_2$  (Sigel et al., 1990);  $\alpha_1\gamma_2$ ,  $\beta_3\gamma_2$  (Tretter et al., 1997);  $\beta_2\gamma_2$  (Draguhn et al., 1990; Verdoorn et al., 1990)]. The known variability of the analytic systems might contribute to the discrepancy of the studies.

If  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$  subunits are coexpressed, the formation of functional channels is consistently described [e.g.  $\alpha_i\beta_j\gamma_2$  (Sigel et al., 1990);  $\alpha_1\beta_1\gamma_2$  (Hadingham et al., 1992);  $\alpha_1\beta_2\gamma_2$  (Connor et al., 1998);  $\alpha_5\beta_i\gamma_2$  (Burgard et al., 1996);  $\alpha_4\beta_2\gamma_2$ ,  $\alpha_6\beta_2\gamma_2$  (Knoflach et al., 1996);  $\alpha_1\beta_2\gamma_3$ ,  $\alpha_5\beta_2\gamma_3$ ,  $\alpha_3\beta_2\gamma_3$  (Knoflach et al., 1991)]. Receptor formation appears largely independent of the subunit ratio *in vitro*, indicating that the assembly of channels containing all three types of subunits is strongly preferred over formation of homomeric and binary receptors (Angelotti et al., 1993; Puia et al., 1990; Hartnett et al., 1996). This seems to be the case also for quadruple subunit combinations like  $\alpha_i\alpha_j\beta_k\gamma_2$  (Sigel et al., 1990) which might also exist *in vivo* (Fritschy and Mohler, 1995). Functional GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs containing the  $\delta$  subunit are likewise predominantly formed in combination with  $\alpha\beta$  or  $\alpha\beta\gamma$  subunits *in vitro* (Saxena and Macdonald, 1994; Saxena and Macdonald, 1996; but Shivers et al., 1989). The same minimal requirement of coexpression with  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subunits for proper channel assembly appears to apply for  $\epsilon$  and  $\pi$  subunits (Davies et al., 1997; Neelands et al., 1999; Hedblom and Kirkness, 1997), and the  $\theta$  subunit seems to rely on coexpression with  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  subunits to form functional receptors (Bonnert et al., 1999).

Connolly et al. showed evidence that the assembly of GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits ( $\alpha_1$ ,  $\beta_2$ ,  $\gamma_2$ ) occurs in the ER and that  $\alpha_1\beta_2$  or  $\alpha_1\beta_2\gamma_2$ , but not  $\alpha_1\gamma_2$  and  $\beta_2\gamma_2$  combinations are



transported to the cell-surface (Connolly et al., 1996a). Oligomers of all subunit combinations could be immunoprecipitated, even if retained in the ER (Connolly et al., 1996a; Ebert et al., 1996). In addition, assembly and membrane transport were independent from glycosylation (in contrast to the nAChR, see above), as suggested by the lack of an effect of tunicamycin, which inhibits glycosylation. Binding of single subunits to the ER chaperones BiP and calnexin was shown to occur like in the case of the nAChR (Connolly et al., 1996a). A possible role of the N-terminal extracellular domain of the GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits for assembly is suggested by studies with  $\rho$  subunits (Hackam et al., 1997). By coexpression of the truncated N-terminal extracellular domain of  $\rho_1$  ( $N\rho_1$ ) with intact  $\rho_1$  in *Xenopus* oocytes, GABA-mediated currents were abolished in a  $N\rho_1$  dose-dependent manner, indicating that the extracellular domain contains a binding or assembly motif and interferes with the homomeric interaction of  $\rho_1$  subunits. The other half of the subunit including all transmembrane domains did not show such an effect. However,  $N\rho_1$  also interacted with the  $\rho_2$  subunit. A chimeric protein consisting of the N-terminal extracellular  $\beta_1$  subunit domain, fused to the C-terminal half of  $\rho_1$  ( $N\beta_1$ - $\rho_1$ ) interacted with the  $\alpha_1$  subunit but not with  $\rho_2$  or  $N\rho_1$ - $\beta_1$  (the inverse construct of  $N\beta_1$ - $\rho_1$ ). As expected,  $\rho_1$ ,  $\rho_2$ , or  $N\rho_1$  did not interact with  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\alpha_5$ , or  $\beta_1$  subunits (Hackam et al., 1998). Furthermore, the splice variant of the rat  $\alpha_6$  subunit ( $\alpha_{6S}$ ), which differs from the major  $\alpha_6$  subunit ( $\alpha_{6L}$ ) by a deletion of 10 aa in the extracellular loop, appears unable to assemble with  $\beta_1$  and  $\gamma_2$  subunits in *Xenopus* oocytes, in contrast to the  $\alpha_{6L}$  isoform (Korpi et al., 1994). Mutating a cysteine to serine at positions presumably involved in the formation of the N-terminal disulfide-loop in  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\beta_2$ , or  $\gamma_2$  subunits, resulted in receptors that lacked the mutated subunit in coexpression studies (Amin et al., 1994). All these findings support the notion that the N-terminus of most GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits is involved in the assembly process.

#### 1.4.2 Assembly of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors *in vivo*

Compared to recombinant systems the assembly of GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits appears further restricted *in vivo*. The most valuable information with respect to the rules that govern assembly of native receptors can therefore be expected from analyses of mutant mice that lack specific subunits (reviewed in Wisden and Moss, 1997; Mohler et al., 1998). Mice homozygous for a deletion of the  $\alpha_5$  subunit gene display reduced immunoreactivity (IR) for the  $\beta_{2/3}$  and  $\gamma_2$  subunits in neurons that normally express the  $\alpha_5$  subunit, whereas the distribution of the  $\alpha_2$  subunit was unaltered (Fritschy et al., 1997; Fritschy et al., 1998a). Similarly, mice devoid of the  $\alpha_6$  subunit of the GABA<sub>A</sub>R

show a marked decrease in protein amount and membrane IR, but not mRNA levels, for the  $\delta$ ,  $\beta_2$ ,  $\beta_3$ , and  $\gamma_2$  subunits, and this phenomenon was again restricted to the neurons that normally express the  $\alpha_6$  subunit (Jones et al., 1997; Homanics et al., 1997b; Nusser et al., 1999). Both findings indicate a role for  $\alpha$  subunits in the formation of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs. Mice lacking the  $\beta_3$  subunit gene also display reduced numbers of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs, indicating that this subunit is likewise essential for receptor formation (Homanics et al., 1997a; Krasowski et al., 1998; DeLorey et al., 1998; Huntsman et al., 1999). As far as analyzed, inactivation of single subunit genes did not affect transcription of other subunit genes and loss of receptors appeared always due to posttranslational mechanisms (Mohler et al., 1998). Evidence for the existence of native  $\alpha\beta$  receptors is derived from mice that lack the  $\gamma_2$  subunit of the GABA<sub>A</sub>R ( $\gamma_2^{0/0}$ ). They express almost unaltered numbers of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs on the neuronal surface that exhibit electrophysiological and pharmacological properties typical of  $\alpha\beta$  receptors (Gunther et al., 1995). Thus, the  $\gamma_2$  subunit is not required for GABA<sub>A</sub>R assembly *in vivo*. However, most  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice die shortly after birth with a few surviving to the second or third postnatal week, suggesting an essential role for  $\gamma_2$  in postnatal development. The reduced channel conductance as well as the absence of BZ modulation in GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs lacking the  $\gamma_2$  subunit might contribute to this phenotype, but the role of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit as well as the minor subunits  $\gamma_1$  and  $\gamma_3$  *in vivo* is not known. Interestingly, the death of  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice occurs during the period of synaptogenesis, which suggests a role for the  $\gamma_2$  subunit in this process.

GABA<sub>A</sub>R assembly can thus be summarized as follows. Transcription of GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunit genes is followed by protein synthesis at the rER. Nascent subunit polypeptides are inserted in the ER membrane and folded by interaction with BiP and calnexin. Subsequent assembly of subunits involves N-terminal recognition domains facing the ER lumen, whereas glycosylation does not seem essential. Homooligomeric intermediates might also form, but in most cases heterooligomers of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subunits are more stable and required for efficient transport to the neuronal membrane<sup>2</sup>. Other subunits such as  $\gamma_{1-3}$ , and probably  $\delta$ ,  $\epsilon$  and  $\theta$  are preferentially added to  $\alpha\beta$  oligomers. Properly assembled pentameric receptors are then transported to the surface membrane via the Golgi apparatus and vesicles.

---

<sup>2</sup> A clear exception for this 'rule' would be the  $\rho$  subunits, and probably to a limited extent the formation of homomeric  $\beta_1$  and  $\beta_3$  subunit receptors (Krishek et al., 1996b; Wooltorton et al., 1997).

## 1.5 Targeting and synaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors

The distribution of neurotransmitter receptors in the plasma-membrane is not uniform. Firstly, neurons are polarized cells with functionally specialized domains like axons and dendrites, and different receptors and receptor subtypes are differentially distributed to these domains. For instance in hippocampal pyramidal cells,  $\alpha_1$  subunit-containing GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs are found in membranes of both, somata and dendrites, whereas the  $\alpha_2$  subunit is present preferentially in the axon initial segments (AIS, Nusser et al., 1996a; Fritschy et al., 1998b; Loup et al., 1998). Thus, the subcellular sorting of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs is required for the precise localization of the receptors, a process that will be referred to as 'targeting' in the following. Secondly, within a given subcellular domain, the majority of neurotransmitter receptors are 'clustered' (i.e. concentrated, anchored and stabilized) at postsynaptic sites by interaction with the cytoskeleton. This uneven distribution is best documented for the nAChR. In mature tissue, the number of nAChRs at the postsynaptic membrane of the NMJ comprises  $\sim 10000/\mu\text{m}^2$  compared to  $\sim 10/\mu\text{m}^2$  at adjacent extrasynaptic sites (Fertuck and Salpeter, 1974; reviewed in Sanes and Lichtman, 1999). In addition, different types of receptors coexist in the same neuron and are segregated to different synapses. For example, postsynaptic glutamate receptors are located at dendritic spines of hippocampal neurons, whereas GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs are typically found at shaft-synapses (Craig et al., 1994). Thus, the subcellular targeting and synaptic clustering of neurotransmitter receptors are crucial for proper neuronal function.

### 1.5.1 Targeting of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors

Two principal mechanisms are known to account for the targeting of proteins within neurons. Similar to non-neural cells, most neuronal proteins are translated at the rER of the perikaryon, and only later translocated to their final destination. However, for some proteins the mRNA is transported to dendrites and appears to be translated *in situ* by subsynaptic polyribosomes. For example, for several glutamate receptor subunits the presence of mRNA at dendritic subsynaptic domains has been demonstrated (Miyashiro et al., 1994; reviewed in Steward, 1995; Kirsch et al., 1996).

Connolly et al. (1996b) investigated the subcellular sorting of GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits, expressed in Madin-Darby canine kidney (MDCK) cells. These polarized cells exhibit basolateral and apical surfaces, which are considered analogous to somatodendritic and axonal membranes of neurons (Dotti and Simons, 1990; Dotti et al., 1991; de Hoop et al., 1995). Expression of the  $\beta_3$  subunit, but not of  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\beta_1$ ,  $\beta_2$ , or  $\gamma_2$  subunits, alone in

MDCK cells resulted in appearance at the apical ('axonal') surface and so does the  $\alpha_1\beta_3$  combination. The  $\alpha_1\beta_1$  combination showed a nonpolarized surface distribution and  $\alpha_1\beta_2$  was targeted to the basolateral ('dendritic') membrane. Coexpression of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit did not influence the respective distribution. A similar study by another group supported this finding, although in part contradictory (Perez-Velazquez and Angelides, 1993). The authors detected  $\alpha_1$  solely at the basolateral MDCK cell surface, and  $\beta_1$  alone at the apical membrane. Coexpression, however, rerouted the  $\alpha_1$  subunit to the apical membrane. These data suggest a role for the  $\beta$  subunits in subcellular targeting of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs in neurons. Such a role for a distinct GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunit in subcellular sorting of receptors might point to a vesicular transport rather than mRNA transport mechanisms, as it is unlikely that a certain subunit mRNA could control the subcellular targeting of other subunit mRNAs.

However, mRNA transport has been demonstrated to be involved in the site-specific expression of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs, at least during neuronal maturation in culture. Messenger RNAs and proteins of  $\alpha_2$ ,  $\alpha_5$ ,  $\beta_2$ ,  $\beta_3$ , and  $\gamma_2$  subunits were detected in the cellular processes and growth cones of neurons in culture after 1-3 days *in vitro* (DIV). After the onset of synaptogenesis, however, the subunit mRNA signal in the neuritic processes disappeared (Poulter and Brown, 1999). Similarly and more convincingly, the GlyR  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  subunit mRNAs were consistently found in dendritic and somatic locations in different CNS neurons, whereas GlyR  $\beta$  subunit and gephyrin (the GlyR anchoring protein, see below) mRNAs were predominantly found in the perikaryon (Racca et al., 1997; Racca et al., 1998). Interestingly, GlyR  $\alpha$  subunit mRNAs form aggregates and appear associated with postsynaptic differentiations in these neurons, suggesting processes of dendritic mRNA targeting and subsynaptic translation (Racca et al., 1997).

### 1.5.2 Synaptic clustering of neurotransmitter receptors

The concentration of ion channels and receptors at specialized membrane portions like synapses or nodes of Ranvier is crucial for neurons to spatially restrict and locally amplify their electrical and chemical signals (Sheng and Wyszynski, 1997). Proteins involved in the accumulation and anchoring of receptors at postsynaptic sites have received much attention in recent years due to their possible role in synaptic plasticity.

### 1.5.2.1 The nAChR

Mechanisms of nAChR clustering in the membrane of muscle fibers apposed to presynaptic motor nerve terminals are well examined (reviewed in Glass and Yancopoulos, 1997; Colledge and Froehner, 1998; Sanes and Lichtman, 1999). Rapsyn (receptor associated protein), a 43 kD protein, plays a crucial role in this process, and colocalizes precisely with nAChRs at the NMJ as soon as clusters form during synaptogenesis (Sobel et al., 1977; Sealock et al., 1984). nAChRs are diffusely distributed when expressed alone in heterologous cells, but accumulate together with rapsyn upon coexpression (Froehner et al., 1990; Phillips et al., 1991). Furthermore, the absence of rapsyn in *rapsyn<sup>0/0</sup>* mice abolishes nAChR clustering (Gautam et al., 1995). Other proteins involved in nAChR clustering are 'agrin' and MuSK (muscle-specific receptor tyrosine kinase). Agrin is synthesized in motoneurons and transported to presynaptic terminals during neuronal maturation, where it is released and incorporated into the basal lamina of the synaptic cleft, a structure of the extracellular matrix. Nerve-derived agrin is essential for formation of the NMJ as demonstrated in *agrin<sup>0/0</sup>* mice, where the postsynaptic differentiation is significantly impaired, although levels of nAChR expression are not reduced (Gautam et al., 1996). Interestingly, addition of agrin to cultured muscle cells induces clustering of otherwise diffusely distributed nAChRs (Wallace, 1989). Among several myotube proteins that interact with agrin, MuSK appears to represent a receptor for agrin. In agreement with such a role, MuSK is selectively expressed by skeletal muscle and is colocalized with nAChR clusters at the postsynaptic differentiation (Valenzuela et al., 1995). Furthermore, *MuSK<sup>0/0</sup>* mice display neuromuscular deficits that are similar to those of *agrin<sup>0/0</sup>* mice (DeChiara et al., 1996). Despite this knowledge on components involved in clustering of the peripheral nAChR, mechanisms by which these proteins interact are poorly understood. In addition, it is questionable whether the NMJ provides a good model for central synapses, due to obvious morphological differences. For example the basal lamina is present in the NMJ only, where it interacts with the subsynaptic cytoskeleton (Sanes and Lichtman, 1999), but is absent at central synapses.

### 1.5.2.2 The NMDA and AMPA receptors

Much work with respect to synaptic clustering was also performed with the NMDA- and AMPA-type receptors (NMDA-R, AMPA-R) of glutamatergic synapses, where the pronounced 'postsynaptic density' (PSD, a morphologically distinct electron-

dense structure beneath the postsynaptic membrane) has turned out to be a complex network of cytoskeleton, anchoring, and regulatory proteins (Ehlers et al., 1996; Ziff, 1997). A new protein family was identified, termed PSD-95 proteins (or 'chapsyns', channel associated proteins from synapses, reviewed in Sheng and Kim, 1996; Colledge and Froehner, 1998; Kamboj and Haganir, 1998; Kirsch, 1999) that are involved in synaptic anchoring and stabilization functions for different neurotransmitter receptors. PSD-95 and other proteins of the family are predominantly, although not exclusively, found below the postsynaptic membrane and tightly associated with the cytoskeleton (Sheng and Wyszynski, 1997). They are characterized by three N-terminal PDZ domains (homology domains, first identified in PSD-95 or SAP90, Discs-large, ZO-1), C-terminal SH3 and guanylate kinase-like domains, and belong to the larger family of MAGUK proteins (membrane-associated guanylate kinases, Kennedy, 1997). PDZ domains are 90 aa sequences, which can engage in homomeric contacts or heteromeric protein-protein interactions, e.g. with the C-terminal tail of NMDA receptor NR2 subunits and K<sup>+</sup> channels. Other PDZ domain proteins are likewise involved in receptor clustering functions. For example GRIP (glutamate receptor interacting protein) comprises seven PDZ domains, of which the fourth and fifth mediate interaction with AMPA-R subunits (Dong et al., 1997; Dong et al., 1999) and 'Homer' (one PDZ domain) binds to a subset of metabotropic glutamate receptors (Brakeman et al., 1997). As expected, not only receptors, but also other proteins that accumulate at specialized surface portions exhibit typical anchoring proteins. For example, voltage-gated sodium channels that are clustered at nodes of Ranvier, bind to an axon specific isoform of 'ankyrin' (Sheng and Wyszynski, 1997). Recently, another protein was implicated in excitatory synaptogenesis. The immediate-early gene *Narp* (neuronal activity-regulated pentraxin) is enriched postsynaptically as well as presynaptically at excitatory synapses, and overexpression of recombinant *Narp* increases the number of excitatory but not inhibitory synapses in cultured spinal neurons. Moreover, expression of *Narp* in HEK 293 cells can induce the aggregation of neuronal AMPA-Rs in cocultures. Thus, *Narp* might function as an extracellular transsynaptic aggregating factor for AMPA-Rs similar to agrin for nAChRs at the NMJ (O'Brien et al., 1999; Fong and Craig, 1999).

In parallel to the nAChR, mechanisms of interaction are not clearly known for the glutamate receptor anchoring proteins. For example, PSD-95 is not required for synaptic localization of NMDA-Rs, as demonstrated in PSD-95<sup>0/0</sup> mice, although these mice show altered LTP and LDP, and impaired spatial learning (Migaud et al., 1998).

### 1.5.2.3 The glycine receptor and gephyrin

GlyRs represent presumably pentameric Cl<sup>-</sup> channels that display much less heterogeneity than the GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs (reviewed in Kuhse et al., 1995; Bechade and Triller, 1996b; Vannier and Triller, 1997). Four  $\alpha$  subunits and one  $\beta$  subunit are known to contribute to the 250 kD GlyR channel with a stoichiometry of 3 $\alpha$ :2 $\beta$  subunits (Schmitt et al., 1987; Langosch et al., 1988; Garcia-Calvo et al., 1989). In striking similarity to some of the GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits, alternative splicing occurs for the  $\alpha_1$  subunit (8 aa insert in the cytoplasmic loop, including a possible additional phosphorylation site, Malosio et al., 1991a), and for the  $\alpha_2$  subunit in the N-terminal extracellular domain (Kuhse et al., 1991). Pharmacologically, GlyRs are characterized by the agonistic action of the aa glycine,  $\beta$ -alanine, taurine, and L-alanine, and by the high affinity antagonist strychnine, a plant alkaloid that selectively blocks GlyRs at low concentrations (Vannier and Triller, 1997). The  $\alpha$  subunits harbour the binding sites for glycine and strychnine (Graham et al., 1983). GlyRs in the CNS show a predominant incidence in the gray matter of the lower brain stem and spinal cord that decreases gradually from caudal to rostral regions of the neuraxis. *In situ* hybridization (Malosio et al., 1991b) and immunohistochemistry (Naas et al., 1991; Becker et al., 1993) revealed that the GlyR  $\alpha_1$  subunit is the predominant  $\alpha$  subunit in the adult spinal cord and brainstem, whereas  $\alpha_3$  is sparsely expressed and  $\alpha_2$  is found mainly during early CNS development. The  $\beta$  subunit mRNA is prominent throughout brain and spinal cord even in areas where no  $\alpha$  subunit is present (Grenningloh et al., 1990; Fujita et al., 1991; Malosio et al., 1991b). The physiological significance of this finding is not yet understood, as the  $\beta$  subunit (in contrast to the  $\alpha$  subunits) fails to form homomeric receptors *in vitro* (Sontheimer et al., 1989; Grenningloh et al., 1990; Vannier and Triller, 1997). Low levels of functional GlyRs exist in higher brain regions as revealed by [<sup>3</sup>H]strychnine-autoradiographies (Zarbin et al., 1981), and the detection of strychnine-sensitive and/or glycinergic currents in cerebellar Golgi cells (Dieudonne, 1995) and hippocampal cultures (Fatima-Shad and Barry, 1998). Beside spinal cord and brain stem, GlyRs are also prominent in the retina (Enz and Bormann, 1995; Koulen et al., 1996; Sassoe-Pognetto and Wassle, 1997; Wassle et al., 1998).

Strychnine affinity-purification of GlyRs identified a 93 kD protein, which was originally thought to be another receptor subunit (Pfeiffer et al., 1984). Subsequent EM analysis however, revealed that this protein is located in the cytoplasm beneath the glycinergic synapse, in contrast to the membrane-bound subunits (Triller et al., 1985; Triller et al., 1987). This non-glycosylated peripheral membrane protein binds tubulin with high affinity and is able to link GlyRs to brain microtubuli in a copolymerization

assay (Schmitt et al., 1987; Kirsch et al., 1991). It was named gephyrin ( $\gamma\epsilon\phi\nu\rho\alpha$ , greek: bridge) due to its putative role as a linker between GlyRs and the cytoskeleton (Prior et al., 1992). Gephyrin can be phosphorylated by a GlyR-associated kinase (Langosch et al., 1992) and alters the ligand-binding affinities of GlyRs when coexpressed in HEK 293 cells (Takagi et al., 1992). The protein is expressed in high amounts in the CNS, but its mRNA was also found in most other tissues like liver, kidney or lung. Cloning and expression studies revealed the existence of several gephyrin splice variants. In the adult rat CNS, one isoform is most abundant in brain and spinal cord, whereas two others are mainly restricted to cerebellar granule cells and the dentate gyrus (Prior et al., 1992; Kirsch et al., 1993b). The role of gephyrin for synaptic anchoring of GlyRs is well established. Coexpression with gephyrin in HEK 293 cells reroutes GlyR  $\beta$  subunits, but not  $\alpha$  subunits, to intracellular gephyrin aggregates (Kirsch et al., 1995b), and a binding motif for gephyrin was identified in the large cytoplasmic loop of the  $\beta$  subunit (Meyer et al., 1995; Kneussel et al., 1999; Kins et al., 1999). Most important, gephyrin depletion by antisense oligonucleotide treatment *in vitro* (Kirsch et al., 1993c), or removal through gene targeting in mice (*gep<sup>0/0</sup>*) (Feng et al., 1998), abolishes GlyR clustering at spinal cord synapses. In addition, gephyrin and GlyR clustering is disrupted by the treatment of spinal cord cultures with alkaloids that depolymerize microtubuli or microfilaments (Kirsch and Betz, 1995a). Immunohistochemical studies revealed the colocalization of punctate GlyR and gephyrin IR at postsynaptic sites in spinal cord (Kirsch and Betz, 1993a; Todd et al., 1995; Todd et al., 1996) and retina (Sassoe-Pognetto and Wassle, 1997; Zucker, 1998). During neuronal development, the accumulation of gephyrin at the surface membrane anticipates the clustering and colocalization of GlyRs in spinal cord cultures (Bechade et al., 1996a; Colin et al., 1996) and in the ventral horn of spinal cord tissue (Colin et al., 1998), suggesting a guiding role for gephyrin in the formation of glycinergic synapses.

Recent evidence indicates that gephyrin is a multifunctional protein that mediates several other actions that are not specific for the nervous system. For instance, gephyrin shares sequence homologies with proteins that are involved in the biosynthesis of molybdenum-cofactor (MoCo, Prior et al., 1992; Kamdar et al., 1994; Stallmeyer et al., 1995; Menendez et al., 1997). MoCo is required for the activity of molybdenum enzymes that mediate diverse metabolic processes like sulfur detoxification or purine catabolism (reviewed in Kisker et al., 1997; Moriwaki et al., 1997). Consistent with such a role, *gep<sup>0/0</sup>* mice show disturbed molybdoenzyme activities in non-neuronal tissues, a phenotype that resembles a hereditary MoCo deficiency in humans (Feng et al., 1998). Surprisingly, gephyrin expression can reconstitute MoCo biosynthesis in



MoCo-deficient bacteria, mouse cells, and plants. Conversely, inhibition of gephyrin expression in cultured murine cells reduces their MoCo content significantly (Stallmeyer et al., 1999). It remains to be determined, whether gephyrin's MoCo-biosynthetic activity could play a role at the neuronal inhibitory synapse as well.

Gephyrin also interacted with RAFT1 in a yeast two-hybrid assay and in copurification experiments. The immunophilin RAFT1 is an important regulator of mRNA translation and mediates the effects of the immunosuppressant rapamycin *in vivo*. Coexpression of both proteins in HeLa cells resulted in aggregation of otherwise evenly distributed RAFT1 in the cytoplasm, and RAFT1 mutants that could not associate with gephyrin failed to signal to downstream molecules that are involved in mRNA translation (Sabatini et al., 1999). Finally, several additional unrelated proteins were recently found to interact with gephyrin in a yeast two-hybrid screen, but are poorly characterized so far (Kins et al., 1998).

#### 1.5.2.4 The GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor

Similar to the nAChR and the GlyR, most GABA<sub>A</sub>R subtypes are concentrated at GABAergic synapses (Craig et al., 1994; Somogyi et al., 1996; Fritschy et al., 1998b). However, the existence of extrasynaptic GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits has been demonstrated by immunohistochemical analysis with light microscopy (Pinard et al., 1990; Fritschy et al., 1992) and EM (Baude et al., 1992; Nusser et al., 1995; Nusser et al., 1996b; Nusser et al., 1998b; Nusser et al., 1999). The  $\delta$  subunit of the GABA<sub>A</sub>R has been found exclusively in extrasynaptic membranes of cerebellar granule cells where it may be associated with  $\alpha_6$ ,  $\beta_{2/3}$ , and  $\gamma_2$  subunits (Nusser et al., 1999). Synaptic and extrasynaptic receptors in these cells were suggested to mediate different types of GABAergic inhibition (phasic and tonic, Brickley et al., 1996; Nusser et al., 1998b).

In contrast to the GlyR, synaptic clustering proteins of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs are not known. However, the principal candidate protein for GABA<sub>A</sub>R clustering is gephyrin. Several immunohistochemical studies investigating GABA<sub>A</sub>R and gephyrin expression in brain revealed that both proteins are frequently colocalized. Punctate gephyrin IR is colocalized with presynaptic GAD IR as well as GlyR and GABA<sub>A</sub>R IR in spinal cord, where a large portion of inhibitory synapses contains both neurotransmitters (Triller et al., 1987; Bohlhalter et al., 1994; Todd et al., 1995; Cabot et al., 1995; Maxwell et al., 1995; Bohlhalter et al., 1996; Todd et al., 1996; Jonas et al., 1998). In the brain, even in areas where GlyRs are absent or scarce, colocalization of GAD IR (Triller et al., 1987) and GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunit IR with gephyrin was found in the olfactory bulb (Giustetto et al.,

1998). Similarly in the retina, where GlyRs and GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs are not colocalized, both codistribute with gephyrin IR (Sassoe-Pognetto et al., 1995; Sassoe-Pognetto and Wassle, 1997; Koulen et al., 1996; Zucker, 1998). Furthermore, in hippocampal cultures, gephyrin colocalizes with GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunit IR at GABAergic, but not glutamatergic synapses (Craig et al., 1996). In addition, GABA<sub>A</sub>R function (muscimol-stimulated Cl<sup>-</sup> uptake, and GABA currents) can be inhibited by microtubule-depolymerizing agents like colchicine, possibly by disrupting the interaction of the receptor with the cytoskeleton, in parallel to GlyRs (Whatley et al., 1994). These data clearly suggest a role for gephyrin in GABA<sub>A</sub>R clustering.

However, the notion that gephyrin would be involved in GABA<sub>A</sub>R clustering was challenged by the absence of biochemical interactions of both proteins *in vitro*. In contrast to GlyRs, gephyrin was never copurified with GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs, and coaggregation of gephyrin and GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits in heterologous expression systems was not found, despite a weak interaction with the  $\beta_3$  subunit (Kirsch et al., 1995b; Meyer et al., 1995).

Beside gephyrin, rapsyn has recently been implicated in synaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs by two studies. Heterologous coexpression of rapsyn with different single and combined GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits resulted in colocalized accumulation (Yang et al., 1997; Ebert et al., 1999). It is interesting to note that agrin, the signaling molecule involved in synaptic clustering of the peripheral nAChR together with rapsyn, has been detected in close contact with gephyrin. Agrin mRNA is found broadly expressed in the CNS, including non-cholinergic regions, and agrin and gephyrin IR were found colocalized in primary cultures of rat embryonic dorsal horn neurons (Escher et al., 1996), and in chicken retina cells in culture and tissue (Mann and Kroger, 1996). Evidence for an agrin receptor is also found in cortical cultures (Hilgenberg et al., 1999). However, agrin<sup>0/0</sup> mice that lack ~ 90% of all agrin isoforms showed unaltered GABA<sub>A</sub>R and gephyrin clustering in hippocampal neurons (Serpinskaya et al., 1999), and only low levels of rapsyn mRNA are detected in the brain (Yang et al., 1997). These findings make a significant role of these nAChR clustering molecules for synaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs unlikely.

### 1.5.2.5 Mechanisms of receptor clustering

Mechanisms by which synapses are established and neurotransmitter receptors accumulate at postsynaptic sites during neuronal development are poorly understood. Transsynaptic factors that are released from the presynaptic terminal are known to be involved in the formation of synaptic nAChR (agrin) and AMPA-R (Narp) clusters (see above). In addition, activity-dependent receptor signaling after contact of presynaptic axon-terminals at future synaptic sites appears to be required for the formation and maintenance of receptor clusters (reviewed in Craig, 1998; Kamboj and Haganir, 1998; Kirsch, 1999).

Changes in receptor distribution that depend on activity were demonstrated for AMPA-Rs and NMDA-Rs. Blockage of AMPA-R activity in neuronal cultures increased glutamatergic currents, whereas enhanced activity reduced AMPA-R currents (Turrigiano et al., 1998; O'Brien et al., 1998), or induced the redistribution of AMPA-Rs away from synapses (Lissin et al., 1998; Lissin et al., 1999). Similar results are described for the NMDA-R (Rao and Craig, 1997). Whereas such changes may be important for regulatory feed-back mechanisms in mature synapses, similar effects were described in developing neurons in culture. AMPA-R or NMDA-R blockage increased the number, size and density of the respective receptor clusters, and NMDA-R blockage also decreased the number of AMPA receptors (Liao and Haganir, 1999).

GlyR clustering has been shown to rely on receptor activation (Kirsch and Betz, 1998; Levi et al., 1998). Blockage of GlyRs by strychnine-application during neuronal differentiation abolishes GlyR clustering. Interestingly, this effect can be mimicked by blocking voltage-dependent L-type calcium channels (Kirsch and Betz, 1998). Similar to GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs, GlyRs are depolarizing during early neuronal development (Wang et al., 1994). Thus, activation of GlyRs could trigger the opening of voltage-dependent Ca<sup>2+</sup> channels. Subsequent Ca<sup>2+</sup> influx might then direct the aggregation of GlyRs into clusters (see Fig. 4). Whereas strychnine and tetrodotoxin (TTX) treatment affected gephyrin clustering similarly to the GlyR in one report (Kirsch and Betz, 1998), no such effect on gephyrin was found by others (Levi et al., 1998). TTX also failed to interfere with clustering of the receptors in the latter report. Whether similar mechanisms could account for GABA<sub>A</sub>R clustering is not known. Available data however, favor no activation-triggered accumulation. TTX treatment of hippocampal neurons in culture revealed no changes in GABA<sub>A</sub>R clustering (Craig et al., 1994), and chronic blockage of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs with gabazine in spinal cord cultures (Hussy et al., 1997; Levi et al., 1998; Levi, 1999a) did not significantly alter the distribution of gephyrin or GABA<sub>A</sub>R clusters.

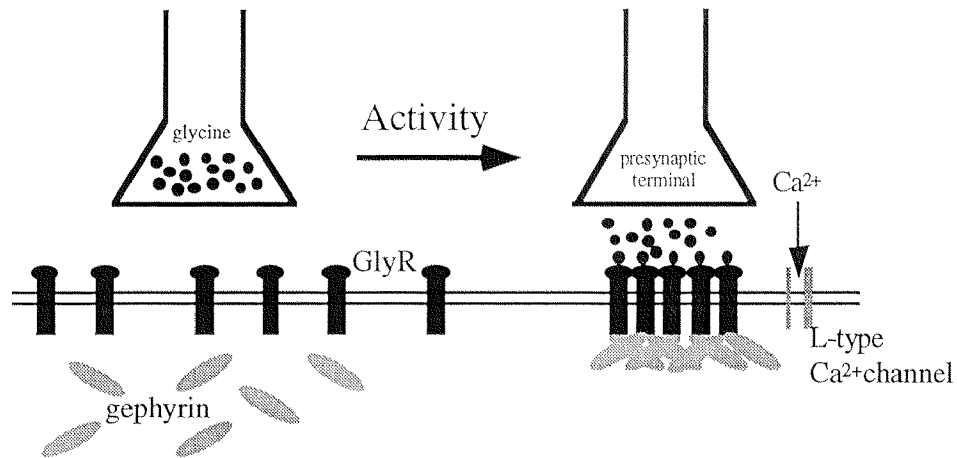


Fig. 4 Model of activity-dependent synaptic clustering of GlyRs (modified from Kirsch, 1999).

In summary, a comprehensive picture has emerged for synaptic clustering of GlyRs. It is clear that GlyRs are anchored at postsynaptic microtubules (and probably microfilaments) by interaction of their  $\beta$  subunit with gephyrin. During development, gephyrin accumulates prior to GlyRs which could be indicative of a guiding role for gephyrin, but GlyR activation and  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  influx is also required for synaptic clustering.

A similar role for gephyrin in  $\text{GABA}_A$  clustering is possible but not known, and is a main topic of the work presented here.

## 2. Aim of the study

Postsynaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors (GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs) is an important prerequisite for the functionality of GABAergic synaptic inhibition in the brain. It is assumed that the synaptic localization of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs depends at least in part on their specific contacts with cytoplasmic proteins which mediate their interaction with the cytoskeleton. Beside the anchoring and stabilization of receptors, such proteins might play a role in targeting of receptor subtypes to different postsynaptic sites and could be involved in the modulation of receptor density and synaptic plasticity. However, the receptor subunits and the anchoring proteins involved in the synaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs are unknown.

It was the aim of this study to address the role of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit for synaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs *in vivo*. The  $\gamma_2$  subunit is present in most GABA<sub>A</sub>R subtypes and may therefore provide a common motif required for synaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs. To investigate this issue, a  $\gamma_2$  subunit-deficient mutant mouse line was analyzed. In this mutant, the extent of GABA<sub>A</sub>R clustering was expected to be an indication for the relevance of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit for this process. Moreover, it was investigated whether the  $\gamma_3$  subunit, which is homologous to the  $\gamma_2$  subunit but far less abundant, could play a similar role *in vivo*. To this end, the  $\gamma_3$  subunit was overexpressed in  $\gamma_2$  subunit-deficient mice by means of a transgene. Finally, the role of gephyrin, which was first identified as a synaptic clustering protein of the glycine receptor, was investigated as a putative clustering protein for GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs. It was found that the  $\gamma_2$  subunit is required for postsynaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs and gephyrin. Furthermore, the  $\gamma_3$  subunit could functionally replace the  $\gamma_2$  subunit with regard to the clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs and gephyrin. Finally, gephyrin was found to be a necessary requirement for postsynaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs in the brain.

## 3. Results

### 3.1 Postsynaptic clustering of major GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes requires the $\gamma_2$ subunit and gephyrin

Christian Essrich, Matthias Lorez, Jack A. Benson, Jean-Marc Fritschy and Bernhard Lüscher

*published in: Nature Neuroscience, 1998, 1, 7, 563-571.*

#### Summary

Most fast inhibitory neurotransmission in the brain is mediated by GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors, which are mainly postsynaptic and consist of diverse  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subunits together with the  $\gamma_2$  subunit. Although the  $\gamma_2$  subunit is not necessary for receptor assembly and translocation to the cell surface, we show here that it is required for clustering of major postsynaptic GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes. Loss of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor clusters in mice deficient in the  $\gamma_2$  subunit, and in cultured cortical neurons from these mice, is paralleled by loss of the synaptic clustering molecule gephyrin and synaptic GABAergic function. Conversely, inhibiting gephyrin expression causes loss of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor clusters. The  $\gamma_2$  subunit and gephyrin are thus interdependent components of the same synaptic complex that is critical for postsynaptic clustering of abundant subtypes of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors *in vivo*.

## Introduction

Nervous system signaling depends on the spatially and temporally coordinated function of a variety of voltage- and ligand-gated ion channels. Typically, these channels do not diffuse freely in the membrane but are concentrated at specific cellular membrane surfaces such as axon terminals, postsynaptic sites and nodes of Ranvier. This differential and regulated distribution of ion channels and neurotransmitter receptors on the neuronal surface seems to be critical for signaling within and between neurons (Kirsch et al., 1996; Colledge and Froehner, 1998; Craven and Brecht, 1998). Clustering and postsynaptic localization of voltage- and ligand-gated ion channels depends on interactions with intracellular proteins, which are enriched in the postsynaptic density and provide a link to the cytoskeleton. For example, at glycinergic inhibitory synapses of the spinal cord, clustering and postsynaptic localization of glycine receptors and their interaction with microtubules depend on direct protein-protein interaction of the glycine receptor  $\beta$  subunit with the 93-kD tubulin-binding protein gephyrin (Kirsch et al., 1993c; Kirsch et al., 1995b; Meyer et al., 1995). Gephyrin is also abundant in the brain, where inhibitory neurotransmission is mainly mediated by GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors. Postsynaptic gephyrin clusters are present at GABAergic synapses in the retina (Sassoe-Pognetto et al., 1995; Sassoe-Pognetto and Wassle, 1997), olfactory bulb (Giustetto et al., 1998), spinal cord (Bohlhalter et al., 1994; Cabot et al., 1995; Todd et al., 1995; Todd et al., 1996) and in cultured hippocampal neurons (Craig et al., 1996), in close association with various GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits. Similarly to glycine receptors, GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors are associated with microtubules and microtubule-associated proteins (Whatley et al., 1996; Kannenberg et al., 1997) and are preferentially clustered in the postsynaptic membrane of symmetric (Type II) synapses, which lack a prominent postsynaptic density (Kirsch et al., 1996). However, direct interaction between gephyrin and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits has not been shown (Meyer et al., 1995), and the function of gephyrin at GABAergic synapses has remained elusive.

Structurally, GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors are closely related to glycine receptors. They are heteropentameric chloride channels assembled from a multitude of subunits ( $\alpha_{1-6}$ ,  $\beta_{1-3}$ ,  $\gamma_{1-3}$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\epsilon$ ,  $\pi$ ,  $\rho_{1-3}$ ) (Macdonald and Olsen, 1994; Sieghart, 1995; Mohler et al., 1996b; Davies et al., 1997; Hedblom and Kirkness, 1997; Whiting et al., 1997) that are characterized by different spatiotemporal expression patterns. In principle, coexpression of varied subsets of these subunits in different neuronal cell types would allow the formation of a very large number of receptor subtypes. Receptor diversity is, however, significantly restricted by the rules that govern subunit assembly (Wisden and Moss, 1997; Mohler et al., 1998). The  $\gamma_2$  subunit is by far the most abundant subunit in brain

and is incorporated in most GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes. Neonatal mice with a targeted disruption of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit gene ( $\gamma_2^{0/0}$ ) (Gunther et al., 1995) display almost normal numbers of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors, but these receptors are functionally impaired, as indicated by a reduced channel conductance and a perinatally lethal phenotype in the majority of mutant mice (Gunther et al., 1995). Although the  $\gamma_2$  subunit is completely absent, the expression levels, regional distribution and membrane localization of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subunits are essentially normal in newborn pups, and no compensatory upregulation of  $\gamma_1$  or  $\gamma_3$  subunits is observed (Gunther et al., 1995). These data, together with the observation that coexpression of recombinant  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subunits in non-neural cells allows assembly and expression of functional GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors on the cell surface (Connolly et al., 1996a; Gorrie et al., 1997), indicate that the  $\gamma_2$  subunit is not required for translocation of functional GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors to the cell membrane.

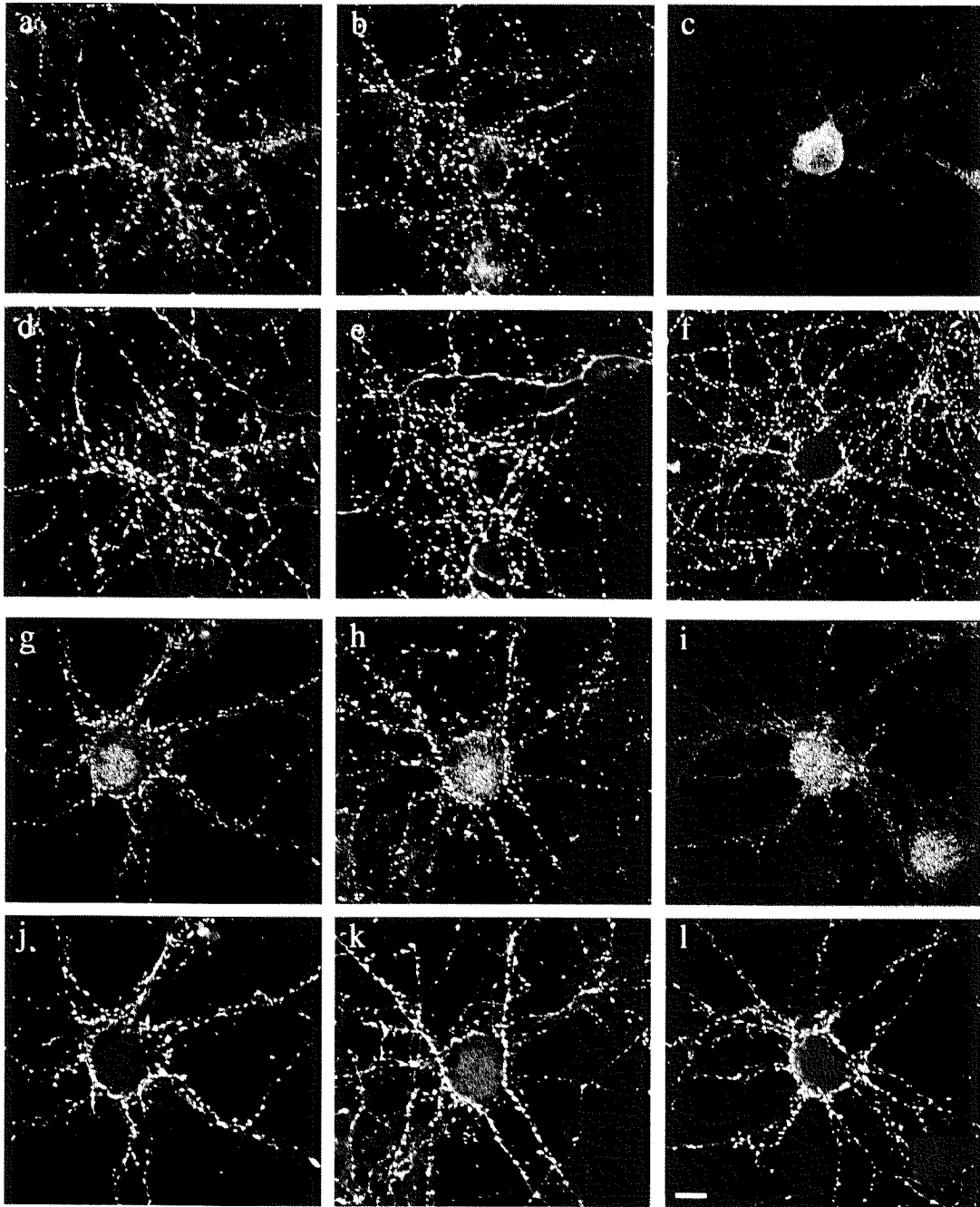
By analyzing cultured cortical neurons and brain from  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice, we now show that the  $\gamma_2$  subunit of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors is essential for clustering and postsynaptic localization of major subtypes of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors and of gephyrin. Conversely, gephyrin is required for clustering and postsynaptic localization of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors.

## Results

### Impaired GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor clustering in $\gamma_2^{0/0}$ neurons

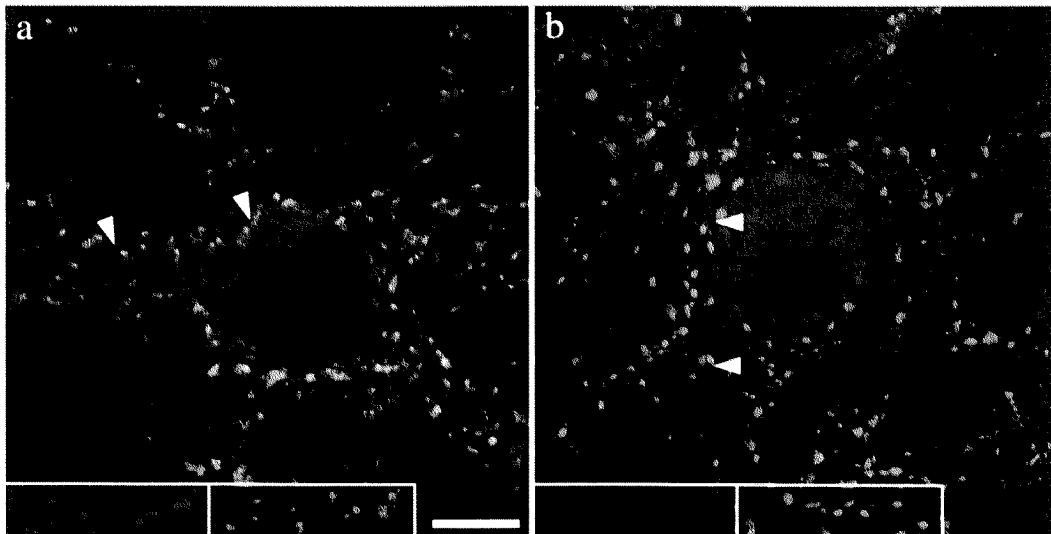
Although most  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice do not survive beyond a few hours after birth, approximately 10% survive to the third postnatal week. This suggested that, in addition to the reduced channel conductance observed in dorsal root ganglion neurons (Gunther et al., 1995), there might be a molecularly distinct deficit in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice that is specific for the mature central nervous system (CNS) or only manifested with advanced synaptogenesis in postnatal brain. To investigate the  $\gamma_2$  subunit-deficient phenotype during and after synaptogenesis in CNS neurons, the cellular expression of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors was analyzed in primary neurons from cerebral cortex of  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$ ,  $\gamma_2^{+/-}$  and  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  embryos cultured for 20 days in vitro (DIV, 18 independent sets of cultures). In wild-type neurons, immunocytochemical analyses of the  $\gamma_2$ ,  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  subunits (three major GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits expressed in neocortex) (Fritschy and Mohler, 1995) revealed strong staining of dendritic and somatic membranes. Approximately 70% of wild-type neurons stained positively for  $\gamma_2$  and  $\alpha_2$  subunits (**Fig. 1a and g**), and the staining revealed intense immunofluorescent punctae on the dendritic and somatic membrane ( $\gamma_2$ ,  $16.0 \pm 2.9$ ;  $\alpha_2$ ,  $15.8 \pm 1.0$  punctae per 40  $\mu\text{m}$  dendrite). Similarly, about 70% of neurons in these cultures stained for the  $\alpha_1$  subunit (**Fig. 2a**;  $13.6 \pm 0.4$  punctae per 40  $\mu\text{m}$  dendrite).





**Fig. 1.** Loss of clustered GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors containing the  $\gamma_2$  or the  $\alpha_2$  subunit in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  cortical neurons. At 20 DIV, cells cultured from single E14.5 mouse embryo cortices and representing different  $\gamma_2$  subunit genotypes (+/+, a, d, g, j; 0/+, b, e, h, k; 0/0, c, f, i, l) were double labeled with antisera specific for the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\gamma_2$  subunit (a-c) or the  $\alpha_2$  subunit (g-i) and for GAD (d-f, j-l, same cells as in a-c and g-i). Fluorescent images from double-labeled neurons were collected by confocal laser scanning microscopy. (Shown are stacks of three optical sections spaced by 800 nm; planar resolution 200 nm/pixel.) Note the selective loss of punctate  $\gamma_2$  and  $\alpha_2$  subunit staining in neurons from  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice, whereas GAD staining was unaltered. Scale bar, 10  $\mu$ m.

In most cells, the punctate staining on the membrane was more prominent for the  $\alpha_2$  than for the  $\alpha_1$  subunit, whereas diffuse membrane staining, probably representing extrasynaptic receptors, was more prominent for the  $\alpha_1$  subunit. Staining for GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits is exactly juxtaposed to punctae immunoreactive for the presynaptic GABAergic marker glutamic acid decarboxylase (GAD, **Figs. 1a, d, g and j and 2a**) and to a subset of punctae immunoreactive for synaptophysin (**Fig. 6e**), suggesting that the large majority of the clustered receptors are localized in the postsynaptic membrane opposite GABAergic terminals. Immunohistochemical staining for intracellular antigens such as gephyrin and synaptophysin was significantly higher in permeabilized cells, whereas staining intensity for  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\alpha_2$  and  $\gamma_2$  subunits (amino-terminal extracellular epitopes) was independent of prior permeabilization, thus confirming that the subunit immunoreactivity represents GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors localized in the membrane (not shown). Intracellular staining sometimes observed with the  $\gamma_2$  subunit antiserum seems to be non-specific because it was largely unaffected by preadsorption of the antiserum with 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  of the  $\gamma_2$  peptide antigen. As expected, membrane staining for the  $\gamma_2$  subunit was completely absent in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons (**Figs. 1c and 3a**).



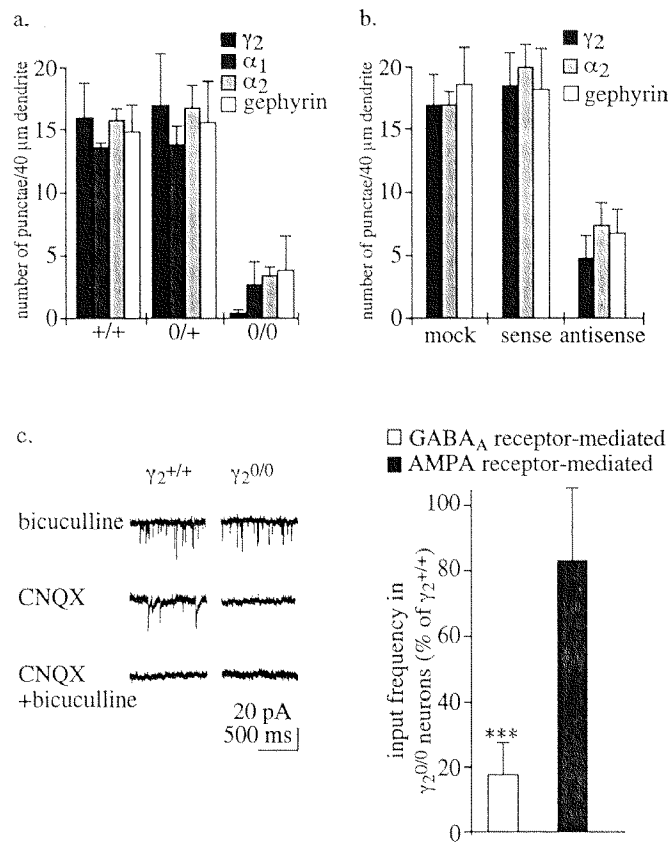
**Fig. 2.** Loss of clustered GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors containing the  $\alpha_1$  subunit in cultured  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  cortical neurons (20 DIV). Cortical neurons cultured from  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  (a) and  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  embryos (b) were double stained with antisera specific for the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\alpha_1$  subunit and GAD. Images were collected by confocal laser scanning microscopy. Juxtaposition of the  $\alpha_1$  subunit (red) and GAD (green) is demonstrated in the superimposed digital pictures. Insets at the bottom of each panel display color-separated images of the representative membrane segments marked with arrowheads in the color superimposed images. Note the absence of punctate staining for  $\alpha_1$  subunit-containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors but unaltered pattern of GABAergic terminals indicated by GAD immunoreactivity on the  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neuron. Scale bar, 10  $\mu\text{m}$ .

Remarkably, however, these neurons also showed a strong reduction of the punctate staining for the  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  subunits to  $19.5 \pm 2.8\%$  and  $21.4 \pm 6.2\%$  of  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  levels (for absolute values, see **Fig. 3a**), whereas the more diffuse and continuous membrane staining, probably representing extrasynaptic receptors, was unaffected. The morphology of  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons (**Fig. 1c, f, i and l**) and staining for GAD (**Figs. 1f and l and 2b**), synaptophysin and the AMPA receptor GluR1 subunit were unaffected by the absence of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit, suggesting that the mutant phenotype was limited to the postsynaptic apparatus of GABAergic synapses. Importantly, punctate dendritic staining in  $\gamma_2^{+/0}$  neurons ( $\alpha_1$ ,  $101.2 \pm 12.1\%$ ;  $\alpha_2$ ,  $106.2 \pm 12.3\%$  of  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$ ) was normal, precluding a dominant negative effect by a putative truncated  $\gamma_2$  polypeptide (**Figs. 1b and h and 3a**). These observations suggest that the absence of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit results in a large and specific decrease in clustering and synaptic localization of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors.

### Deficit in postsynaptic currents in $\gamma_2^{0/0}$ neurons

If punctate staining observed with antisera directed against the  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  subunits represents GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors clustered at postsynaptic sites, reduced clustering in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons should be reflected functionally in alterations of miniature postsynaptic currents (mPSCs). Indeed, in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons, there was a marked increase in the number of neurons that showed no GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor-mediated mPSC activity at all ( $\gamma_2^{0/0}$ , 24 of 41;  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$ , 5 of 49), as well as a decrease in the level of activity in those neurons that did exhibit GABAergic mPSCs. The absence of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit greatly reduced the average frequency of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor-mediated mPSCs ( $\gamma_2^{0/0}$ ,  $0.74 \pm 0.40$  Hz,  $n = 41$ ;  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$ ,  $4.14 \pm 0.82$  Hz,  $n = 49$ ,  $p = 0.0007$ , Students t-test; **Fig. 3c**). In contrast, the average input frequency for AMPA receptor-mediated synaptic currents was not significantly altered ( $\gamma_2^{0/0}$ ,  $4.14 \pm 1.12$  Hz,  $n = 34$ ;  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$ ,  $4.99 \pm 1.07$  Hz,  $n = 46$ ,  $p = 0.59$ ; **Fig. 3c**). Micro-application of GABA pulses evoked inward currents in all cortical neurons tested, independently of the genotype and in agreement with earlier data from dorsal root ganglion neurons (Gunther et al., 1995), indicating surface expression of functional receptors. Although a small part of the reduction in mPSC frequency in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons might be accounted for by a greater loss of mPSC in the electrical noise because of the reduced channel conductance of  $\gamma_2$  subunit-deficient GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors (Gunther et al., 1995), we conclude that the reduced mPSC frequency is largely due to loss of receptor clustering. Thus, although the  $\gamma_2$  subunit does not seem to be required for non-clustered surface expression of functional GABA-gated chloride channels in non-neural cells (Connolly et al., 1996a; Gorrie et al., 1997), in acutely dissociated dorsal root ganglion neurons (Gunther et al., 1995) and in cultured cortical neurons, it is required for

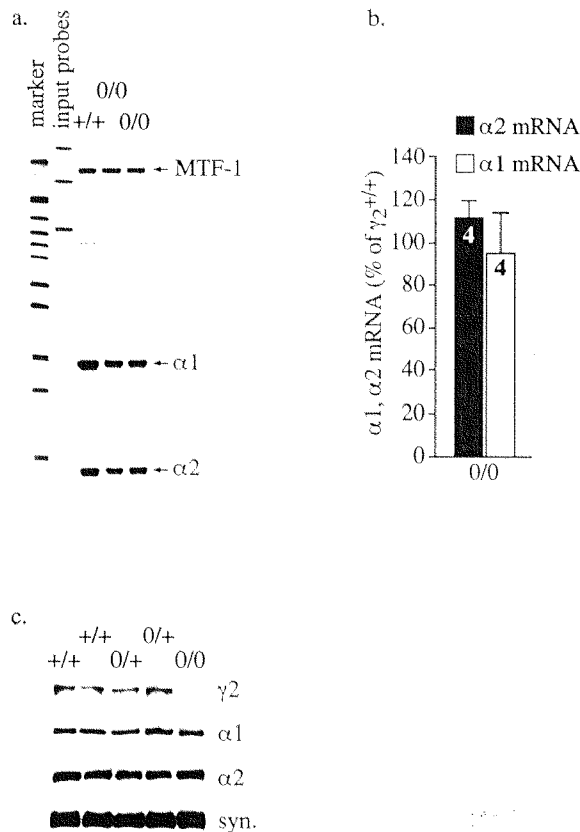
postsynaptic clustering and for normal GABAergic postsynaptic inhibitory function in cortical neurons.



**Fig. 3.** Quantification of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor and gephyrin clusters and functional deficit in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons. (a) Quantitative analysis of clustering deficit in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons (20 DIV). Cortical cultures were double stained for the  $\gamma_2$ ,  $\alpha_1$  or  $\alpha_2$  subunit together with gephyrin. Immunoreactive punctae on dendrites of cultured  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  (n = 4),  $\gamma_2^{+/0}$  (n = 3 or 4) and  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons (n = 6 or 7) were quantified from video images as described in Methods. Note the very similar reduction in punctate staining for GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  subunits and gephyrin. Error bars, standard deviation. (b) Quantitative analysis of clustering in antisense-treated cultures. Cultures from rat hippocampus were treated daily from 14 to 20 DIV with medium alone (mock), with gephyrin sense-strand oligonucleotide, or with gephyrin antisense oligonucleotide, using concentrations and other conditions as described (Kirsch et al., 1993c). The cells were fixed and double stained for the  $\gamma_2$  or  $\alpha_2$  subunit and gephyrin (n = 3 for each condition), and the number of immunoreactive punctae per 40  $\mu\text{m}$  dendrite was determined for each antigen as above. Note the parallel reduction of punctae for GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits and gephyrin. Error bars, standard deviation. (c) GABAergic and glutamatergic miniature postsynaptic currents (mPSCs) in cortical neurons cultured from  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  and  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  embryos. Representative recordings from  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  and  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  cortical neurons (18 DIV) are shown with the relevant drug treatments indicated. Miniature PSCs were distinguished on the basis of current decay kinetics and pharmacological sensitivity. Fast-decaying, AMPA receptor-mediated mPSCs were blocked by CNQX, and slowly decaying GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor-mediated mPSCs were blocked by bicuculline. The average GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor-mediated mPSC frequency in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  cortical neurons was strongly reduced (n = 49 for +/+ and 41 cells for 0/0) in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons, in contrast to the average input frequency of AMPA receptor-mediated spontaneous events, which was not significantly altered (n = 41 for +/+, n = 34 for 0/0, p = 0.59). Error bars, standard error.

### Unaltered $\alpha_1$ and $\alpha_2$ subunit levels in $\gamma_2^{0/0}$ neurons

The loss of GABAergic inhibitory function observed in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice is likely to have profound secondary effects on brain physiology and metabolism. To investigate whether altered cellular physiology might affect GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor gene expression, the levels of  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  subunit mRNAs in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons were assessed by quantitative RNase protection assays of RNA prepared from cortical cultures (Fig. 4a and b). The mRNA levels were found to be normal (in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neuron cultures as percent of values in  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  cultures,  $\alpha_1$ ,  $95.5 \pm 19.0$ ;  $\alpha_2$ ,  $111.6 \pm 8.5$ ,  $n = 4$ ).



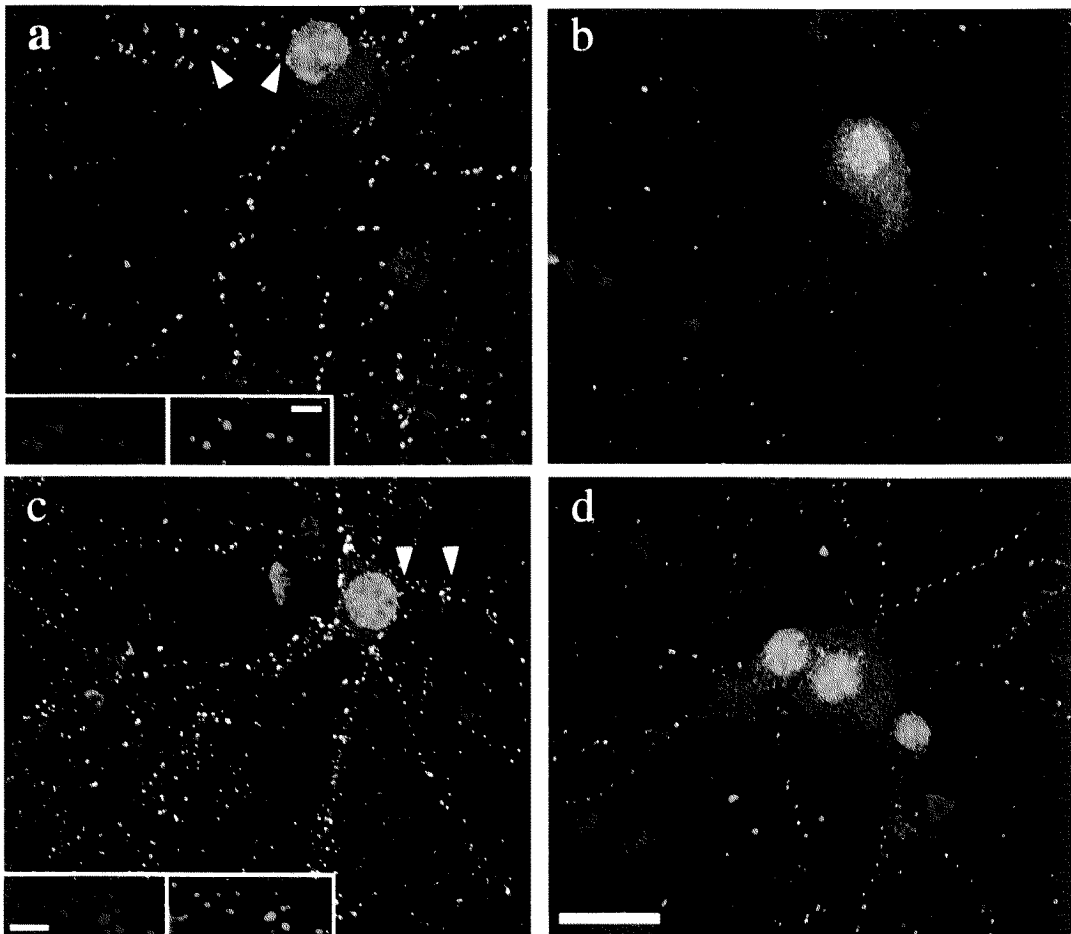
**Fig. 4.** Unaltered  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  mRNA and protein levels in cortical neurons cultured from  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$ ,  $\gamma_2^{+/-}$  and  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  embryos (20 DIV). (a) Representative RNase protection assays performed with mixtures of RNA probes specific for the mRNAs of the  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  subunits and the metallothionein I transcription factor (MTF-1, internal standard, Radtke et al., 1993), using cellular RNA prepared from neurons cultured from individual  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  and  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  embryos. RNase-resistant products for the  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\alpha_2$  and MTF-1 mRNAs are indicated. (b) Quantification of RNase-resistant products. RNase-resistant bands on sequencing gels from assays of four independent sets of cultures that each included both genotypes were quantified by phosphor image analysis. The MTF-1 signal (Radtke et al., 1993) was assumed to be constant and was used as an internal standard to normalize variations in RNA quality and sample recovery, and the results are represented in percent of  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  values. Error bars, standard error. (c) Western blot analysis of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\alpha_2$  and  $\gamma_2$  subunits and of synaptophysin (syn.) in membranes isolated from  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$ ,  $\gamma_2^{+/-}$  and  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons cultured from cortices of individual embryos. Equal amounts of protein (20  $\mu$ g) were loaded per lane and probed with the antibodies indicated. The blot stained for the  $\alpha_1$  subunit was stripped and re probed with antiserum against the  $\gamma_2$  subunit.

Similarly, the steady-state levels of  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  subunits and synaptophysin were unaltered in the absence of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit polypeptide, as shown by Western blot analyses of membranes isolated from cultured  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$ ,  $\gamma_2^{+/-}$  and  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons (**Fig. 4c**). Thus, the deficit in receptor clustering in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons is not merely a consequence of reduced GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor gene expression. Unaltered steady-state levels of  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  subunits in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons are consistent with the notion that  $\gamma_2$  subunit-deficient receptors are distributed to the extrasynaptic membrane and/or trapped intracellularly but not immediately degraded. Unaffected steady-state levels and cellular distribution of synaptophysin are in line with the unaltered GAD staining of GABAergic terminals and glutamatergic input. We conclude that the loss of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit and the coincident changes in GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor clustering are causally related and not simply a result of nonspecific changes in cell physiology or gene expression.

### **Gephyrin, a clustering molecule for GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors**

Accumulating evidence suggests that gephyrin might be involved in the anchoring of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors at postsynaptic sites. In the cortical cultures analyzed here, gephyrin immunoreactivity revealed discrete punctae outlining dendritic and somatic membranes of the majority of neurons ( $14.9 \pm 2.1$  punctae per 40  $\mu\text{m}$  dendrite). These punctae were almost completely colocalized with punctate staining of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\gamma_2$  (**Fig. 5a**),  $\alpha_2$  (**Fig. 5c**) or  $\alpha_1$  subunits (not shown). Similar results were obtained with hippocampal cultures, in which gephyrin staining is even more prominent. Interestingly, concomitant with the absence of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit and reduction in punctate staining for the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  subunits in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons, the number of immunoreactive gephyrin punctae was markedly reduced to  $25.7 \pm 18.5\%$  of  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  levels (**Figs. 3a and 5b and d**). The number of  $\alpha$  subunit and gephyrin clusters remaining in the absence of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit seemed to vary somewhat with the cell type (**Fig. 5b and d**). This likely reflects the heterogeneity of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunit composition in different cortical neurons (see Discussion). Importantly,  $\alpha$  subunit and gephyrin clusters always disappeared in parallel, as is reflected in similar quantitative losses (**Fig. 3a**). These observations extend previous evidence (Craig et al., 1996) and represent the first direct indication that gephyrin is important in anchoring abundant subtypes of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors at GABAergic synapses.

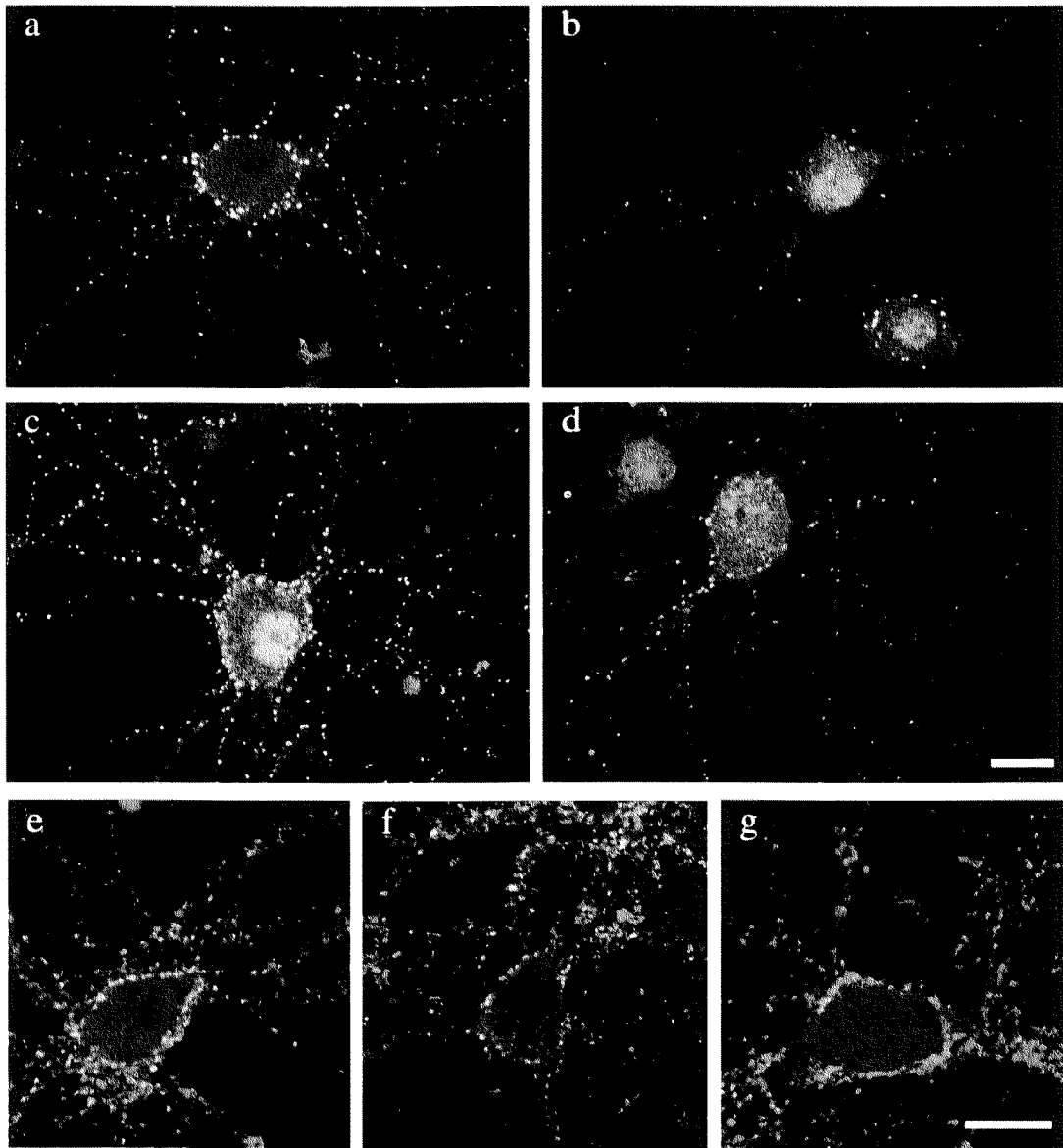
To establish a causal relationship between gephyrin expression and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor clustering, we treated wild-type hippocampal cultures with gephyrin antisense oligonucleotides. These cultures are more homogeneous than cortical cultures and consist mostly of pyramidal neurons expressing  $\alpha_2\beta_{2/3}\gamma_2$  receptors, with few neurons expressing  $\alpha_1$  subunit-containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors.



**Fig. 5.** Colocalization of gephyrin and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunit immunoreactivity and loss of gephyrin staining in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons. Cortical neurons (20 DIV) from  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  (a, c) and  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  embryos (b, d) are double stained for gephyrin and either the  $\gamma_2$  subunit (a, b) or the  $\alpha_2$  subunit (c, d). Images were collected by confocal laser scanning microscopy (stack of five optical sections spaced by 200 nm). Colocalization of gephyrin (green) and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits (red) in the superimposed digital pictures is represented in yellow. Insets in panels (a) and (c) display color-separated, enlarged images of representative dendrites marked with arrowheads in the superimposed images. Note the large degree of colocalization of punctate GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits and gephyrin staining in  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  neurons and the almost complete absence of punctae on the dendritic and somatic membrane of  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons. Scale bars, 20  $\mu\text{m}$  (a-d), 2  $\mu\text{m}$  (insets).

Gephyrin antisense treatment has previously been shown to disrupt clustering of glycine receptors in cultured spinal cord neurons (Kirsch et al., 1993c). In hippocampal cultures, similar treatment resulted in a strong reduction in punctate staining for gephyrin ( $36.0 \pm 10.3\%$  of mock-treated cell values; for absolute numbers of immunoreactive punctae, see **Fig. 3b**). Although the inhibition of gephyrin expression was not complete, it resulted in an equivalent reduction of the punctate staining for the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\alpha_2$  subunit to  $43.4 \pm 10.3\%$  and of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit to  $27.9 \pm 11.5\%$  (mock-treated cells, 100%) in dendritic and somatic membranes (**Figs. 3b and 6b and d**). No effect on

clustering was observed upon treatment with solvent alone (Figs. 3b and 6a, c and e) or with gephyrin sense-strand oligonucleotide (Figs. 3b and 6f).



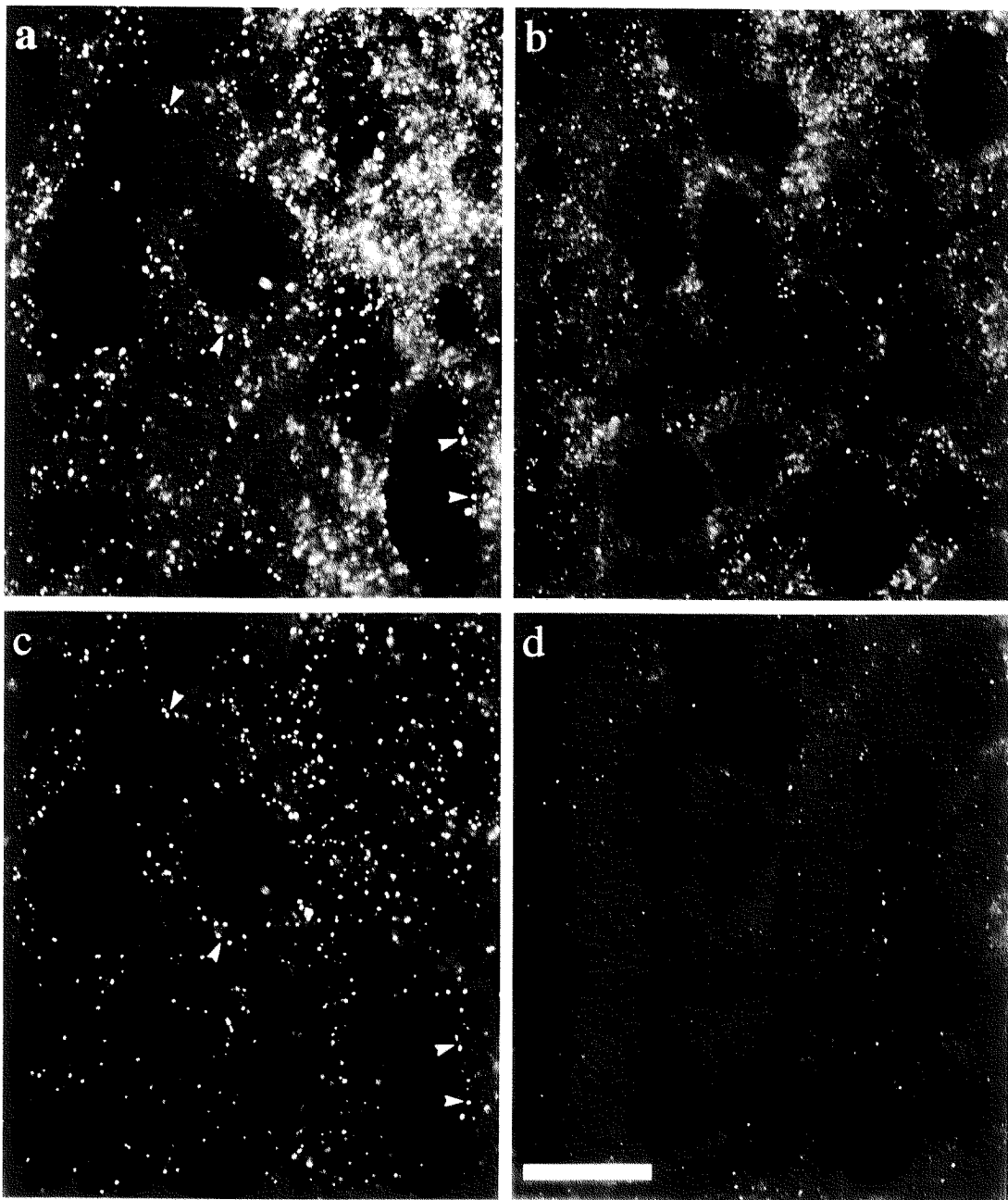
**Fig. 6.** Loss of punctate GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunit immunoreactivity upon antisense inhibition of gephyrin expression. Hippocampal cultures were treated daily from 14 to 20 DIV with medium alone (mock treatment, a, c, e) or with thio-substituted gephyrin sense (f) or antisense oligonucleotide (b, d, g) as described (Kirsch et al., 1993c). Cultures were double stained with antisera specific for the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\gamma_2$  subunit (a, b) or the  $\alpha_2$  subunit (c-g) and gephyrin (a-d) or synaptophysin (e-g) and analyzed by confocal microscopy. Colocalization between GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits (red) and gephyrin or synaptophysin (both in green) is represented in yellow. Note that almost all the immunoreactive punctate for gephyrin but only a fraction of synaptophysin punctae are colocalized with the  $\gamma_2$  and  $\alpha_2$  subunits. Whereas staining for GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits and gephyrin is colocalized (a, c), synaptophysin immunoreactivity appears apposed to GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor clusters (e, f), pointing to their postsynaptic localization. In the absence of gephyrin, punctate staining for the  $\gamma_2$  (b) and the  $\alpha_2$  subunit (d, g) was strongly reduced, but staining for synaptophysin was retained (g). Scale bars, 20  $\mu$ m.



Double staining for GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors subunits and synaptophysin revealed slight toxicity of sense and antisense oligonucleotides (**Fig. 6e-g**), but punctate gephyrin and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunit immunoreactivity was reduced with antisense treatment only (**Figs. 3b and 6b, d and g**). Treatment with randomized oligonucleotides containing the nucleotide composition of the antisense probe revealed no change in gephyrin and  $\alpha_2$  subunit staining, although  $\gamma_2$  subunit staining appeared reduced (not shown). Similar results were obtained with cortical neurons. We conclude that gephyrin is important for synaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in hippocampal and cortical neurons.

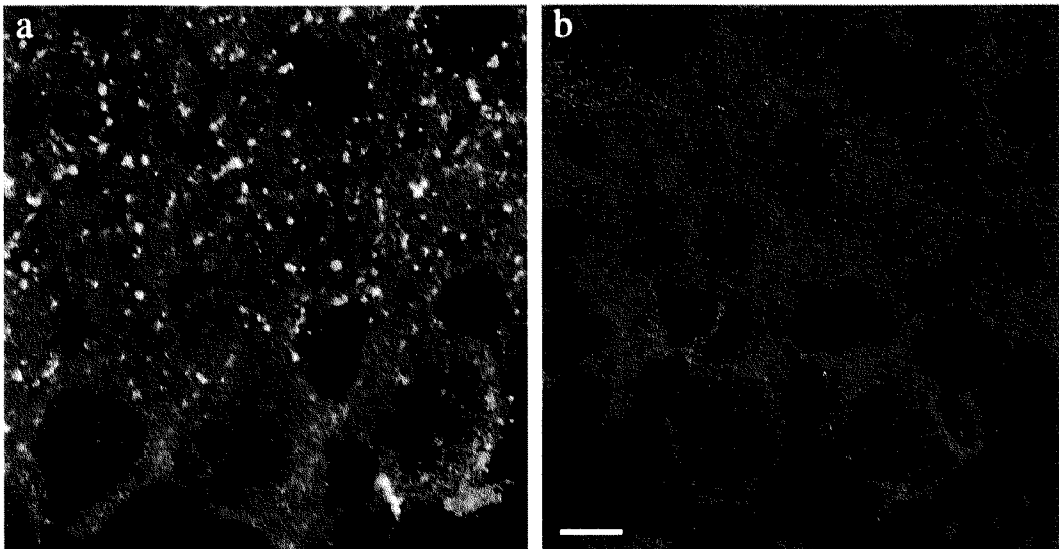
### Loss of clustering and synaptic localization *in vivo*

GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor staining in the brain of newborn  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice, before the onset of synaptogenesis, is normal (Gunther et al., 1995). Even in older mice (P6-P14), the characteristic regional and laminar distribution of major subunits ( $\alpha_1$ ,  $\alpha_2$ ,  $\alpha_3$ ,  $\alpha_5$ ,  $\beta_{2/3}$ ) in all parts of the brain was unaffected by the absence of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit (data not shown). Similarly, the steady-state levels of  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  subunits were normal in postnatal brain of  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice. To determine whether the deficit in synaptic GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors observed in cultured neurons might be relevant *in vivo*, we used an antigen-retrieval procedure that was optimized to visualize clustered GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in brain sections (Fritschy et al., 1998b). In the wild-type cortex (P14), immunofluorescent analysis of the  $\alpha_2$  subunit revealed intense punctate staining, together with more diffuse staining of apparently extrasynaptic receptors (**Fig. 7a**), as described earlier for the adult rat brain (Fritschy et al., 1998b). Punctate staining, thought to represent GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors clustered at postsynaptic sites (Fritschy et al., 1998b), was extensively colocalized with immunoreactive punctae for gephyrin (**Fig. 7c**). The few gephyrin punctae that were not colocalized with the  $\alpha_2$  subunit are most likely associated with GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors containing other  $\alpha$  subunits. In equivalent cortical sections from  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  littermates, absence of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit resulted in a strong reduction of immunoreactive punctae for the  $\alpha_2$  subunit (**Fig. 7b**) that was paralleled by a similar reduction in punctate gephyrin staining (**Fig. 7d**). Only a few GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor and gephyrin punctae remained in the absence of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit, indicating a subset of receptors that is less or not affected by the loss of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit, possibly by substitution of other subunits such as  $\gamma_1$ ,  $\gamma_3$  or  $\epsilon$  for  $\gamma_2$ . Alternatively, some of the remaining clusters might be extrasynaptic and indicate that synaptogenesis in the cortex is not complete at P14. In agreement with the data from cultured neurons (**Fig. 1**), diffuse  $\alpha_2$  subunit staining seemed largely unaltered (**Fig. 7b**). These data indicate that the  $\gamma_2$  subunit is required for clustering of  $\alpha_2$  subunit-containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors and their colocalization with gephyrin *in vivo*.



**Fig. 7.** Loss of clustered  $\alpha_2$  subunit-containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors and gephyrin in the cerebral cortex of the  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  brain (P14). Parasagittal sections through the neocortex of a  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  (a, c) and a  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mouse (b, d) were treated with an antigen-retrieval procedure (Fritschy et al., 1998b) and double stained with antibodies specific for the  $\alpha_2$  subunit (a, b) and gephyrin (c, d). Fluorescent micrographs of layer III reveal bright immunoreactive punctae for both the  $\alpha_2$  subunit (a) and gephyrin (c) in the  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  section, which are greatly reduced in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  (b, d). In contrast, the more diffuse staining of the  $\alpha_2$  subunit appears unaltered. Arrowheads point out immunoreactive punctae for the  $\alpha_2$  subunit (a) that are extensively colocalized with punctate staining for gephyrin (c). Scale bar, 20  $\mu$ m.

The molecular layer of the cerebellum is devoid of  $\alpha_{2-6}$ ,  $\gamma_1$ ,  $\gamma_3$ ,  $\epsilon$  and  $\delta$  subunits, such that all GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors have the  $\alpha_1\beta\gamma_2$  subunit composition (Whiting et al., 1997; Fritschy and Mohler, 1995; Laurie et al., 1992a). Loss of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit should therefore affect all postsynaptic GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in this location. In the molecular layer of the wild-type cerebellum (P14), analysis of the  $\alpha_1$  subunit revealed strong punctate staining, probably representing postsynaptic receptors on dendrites of Purkinje, stellate and basket cells (**Fig. 8a**). In contrast, Purkinje cell somata showed mostly diffuse staining. Punctate  $\alpha_1$  subunit staining on dendrites was extensively colocalized with staining for gephyrin. In equivalent sections from the cerebellum of  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  littermates, punctate staining for both the  $\alpha_1$  subunit and gephyrin was lost entirely, whereas diffuse staining for the  $\alpha_1$  subunit, probably representing extrasynaptic receptors, appeared unaffected (**Fig. 8b**). Compared to the mutant phenotype in the neocortex, loss of clusters in the molecular layer of the cerebellum seems to be even more pronounced, reflecting the limited heterogeneity of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunit composition and the notion that  $\gamma_2$  is the only  $\gamma$  or  $\gamma$ -like subunit in this brain area. These results demonstrate that the  $\gamma_2$  subunit is essential for clustering and postsynaptic localization of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors and gephyrin on cerebellar Purkinje cells, stellate cells and basket cells.



**Fig. 8.** Loss of clustered  $\alpha_1$  subunit-containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors and gephyrin in the cerebellum of the  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  brain (P14). Confocal images of sagittal sections through the molecular and Purkinje cell layers of cerebellar cortex of a  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  (a) and a  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mouse (b). Sections were prepared for immunohistochemistry as described (Fritschy et al., 1998b) and double stained for the  $\alpha_1$  subunit (shown in red) and gephyrin (green). GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in this region have a homogeneous  $\alpha_1\beta\gamma_2$  subunit composition (Whiting et al., 1997; Fritschy and Mohler, 1995; Laurie et al., 1992a). Note the large degree of colocalization (indicated in yellow) between the  $\alpha_1$  subunit and gephyrin in the  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  section (a) and the complete loss of immunoreactive punctae for both the  $\alpha_1$  subunit and gephyrin in the  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  section (b). In contrast, the diffuse  $\alpha_1$  subunit staining is unaltered. Scale bar, 10  $\mu$ m.

## Discussion

The data presented here provide three lines of evidence that gephyrin and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors are closely associated and interdependent components of the same postsynaptic complex of GABAergic inhibitory synapses. Firstly, the two proteins are extensively colocalized in cultured cortical and hippocampal neurons and *in vivo*; secondly, clustering of gephyrin depends on the presence of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit in  $\gamma_2$  subunit-containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors, and thirdly, postsynaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors depends on expression of the clustering protein gephyrin. Interestingly, no corresponding mutant phenotype is detected on somata of dorsal root ganglion neurons, which lack postsynaptic specialization, nor in brain sections of newborn  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice before synaptogenesis has occurred (Gunther et al., 1995). Lethality at birth, which occurs in the majority of  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice, might be caused by the reduced channel conductance of  $\gamma_2$  subunit-deficient GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors. Our data strongly suggest that in the few  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice that survive beyond birth, the additional deficit in postsynaptic GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor clustering is incompatible with survival beyond the third postnatal week, the time when synaptogenesis is reaching its peak.

The absence of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit results in a drastic reduction in GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor and gephyrin clusters. However, some residual punctate immunoreactivity on cortical neurons suggests that a few receptors remain clustered in the absence of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit (Figs 5b and d and 7b and d). These punctae might represent minor receptor subtypes in which other  $\gamma$  subunits ( $\gamma_1$ ,  $\gamma_3$ ) or the closely related  $\delta$ , or  $\epsilon$  subunits substitute for the  $\gamma_2$  subunit. Accordingly, the mutant phenotype is most dramatic in the molecular layer of the  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  cerebellum, which most likely contains no  $\gamma$  or  $\gamma$ -like subunits at all. As a consequence, clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors and colocalization with gephyrin on Purkinje cells are absolutely dependent on the  $\gamma_2$  subunit (Fig. 8b). Punctate staining for  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  subunits was reduced in all regions of the mutant brain, including the brainstem. In contrast, gephyrin immunoreactivity in the brainstem appeared only slightly reduced (data not shown), consistent with the notion that it is mostly associated with abundant glycinergic synapses in this brain area, and that glycinergic synapses seem not to be affected by the loss of clustered GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors. However, this interpretation awaits confirmation by detailed analysis of glycinergic synapses on  $\gamma_2$  subunit-deficient neurons.

At least two distinct mechanisms could account for the deficit in GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor clustering in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons. In the case of the glycine receptor in spinal cord neurons, there is evidence that receptor activation is required for clustering (Kirsch and Betz, 1998; Levi et al., 1998). It is conceivable that the 2.5-fold reduction in chloride conductance observed in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons (Gunther et al., 1995) results in an analogous

partial impairment of clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors. However, there is reason to believe that clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> and glycine receptors may depend on different mechanisms. Firstly, inhibition of synaptic neurotransmitter release by blocking voltage-dependent sodium channels by tetrodotoxin (TTX) can prevent clustering of glycine receptors in spinal cord neurons (Kirsch and Betz, 1998). In contrast, TTX does not prevent GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor clustering during maturation of hippocampal neuron cultures (Craig et al., 1994). Secondly, clustering of glycine receptors occurs rapidly after plating of spinal neurons *in vitro*, at a time when the receptors are still excitatory. In contrast, GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor clusters in cortical neurons formed much more slowly and were not detected in significant numbers before eight days in culture, by which time GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors are already inhibitory (Berninger et al., 1995). Although clustering of gephyrin can occur independently of glycine receptors in spinal neurons (Levi et al., 1998), gephyrin clusters were almost always colocalized with clustered GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in wild-type and  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  cortical neurons (20 DIV). We therefore favor a second mechanism explaining the clustering deficit in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons, whereby absence of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit directly impairs protein-protein interactions between GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors and other proteins underlying the postsynaptic specialization.

Gephyrin is a primary candidate to mediate interaction of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors with the cytoskeleton, and the phenotype of  $\gamma_2$  subunit-deficient neurons further supports this hypothesis. However, given the absence of gephyrin in purified GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor preparations (Kannenberg et al., 1997) and the lack of gephyrin binding to GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits in overlay assays (Meyer et al., 1995), interaction between GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors and gephyrin is most likely indirect and/or may involve more than one type of subunit. Candidate factors that might stabilize interaction between GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors and gephyrin or function as bridging factors are so far unidentified. They may include ill-defined proteins that copurify with native GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors (Kannenberg et al., 1997) and a ubiquitous factor that interacts with the  $\gamma_2$  subunit polypeptide *in vitro* (Wang, H. & Olsen, R., Soc. Neurosci. Abstr. 23, 107, 1997). At least some of these proteins are expected to be neuron specific, as coexpression of gephyrin and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in heterologous non-neural cells does not promote colocalization and cluster formation (Kirsch et al., 1995b).

Recent analyses of several lines of mutant mice lacking single GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits indicate specific roles for different subunit classes in assembly, subcellular targeting and synaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors. The  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subunits are required for efficient assembly and surface expression of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors *in vivo*. Evidence includes the loss of a major subset of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in mice that lack functional  $\alpha_5$  (Fritschy et al., 1997),  $\alpha_6$  (Jones et al., 1997) or  $\beta_3$  subunit genes

(Homanics et al., 1997a). In addition, the  $\alpha$  subunit variants are primary candidates for a role in segregation of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes to different types of synapses, a prerequisite for fine tuning of the GABAergic input. In hippocampal pyramidal neurons, for example, receptors characterized by the  $\alpha_1$  subunit seem equally distributed to all inhibitory synapses, whereas receptors containing the  $\alpha_2$  subunit are preferentially localized at synapses on the axon initial segment, which is innervated by axo-axonic interneurons (Fritschy et al., 1998b; Nusser et al., 1996a). Similarly, formation of hippocampal GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors containing either the  $\alpha_2$  or  $\alpha_5$  subunit is largely independent, as shown by analysis of mice lacking the  $\alpha_5$  subunit (Fritschy et al., 1997), and receptors containing the  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\alpha_2$  or  $\alpha_3$  subunit have non-overlapping distribution in retinal ganglion cells (Koulen et al., 1996).

The  $\gamma_2$  subunit and gephyrin are too abundant to determine differential subcellular targeting of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors. Compared to other types of ligand-gated ion channel, a larger proportion of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors seems to be localized extrasynaptically. Given the evidence presented here, the  $\gamma_2$  subunit might be generally involved in specifying synaptic versus extrasynaptic localization of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors. Consistent with such a role, the  $\delta$  subunit was recently shown to replace the  $\gamma_2$  subunit in extrasynaptic receptors of cerebellar granule cells (Nusser et al., 1998). Other candidate subunits that might also contribute preferentially to synaptic or extrasynaptic receptors include the  $\gamma_1$  (Ymer et al., 1990),  $\gamma_3$  (Knoflach et al., 1991; Herb et al., 1992; Benke et al., 1996) and  $\epsilon$  (Davies et al., 1997) subunits. Consistent with such a role and much like the  $\gamma_2$  and  $\delta$  subunits, they form functional receptors only when coassembled with  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subunits. Thus, although the heterogeneity of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors has been appreciated for some time from a physiological and pharmacological point of view, it is equally important as a determinant of differential synaptic and extrasynaptic localization and synaptic efficacy.

## Methods

**Mice.** The  $\gamma_2$  subunit-deficient mice were described previously (Gunther et al., 1995). The animals used here were generations F2-F6 from the original chimeras in a 129/Ola x C57BL/6 mixed background. Animals were selected pathogen free and kept under optimal hygiene conditions. Timed matings between  $\gamma_2^{+/0}$  mice were set up in the late afternoon and checked for vaginal plugs the next morning. The time when the plug was detected was designated embryonic day 0.5 (E0.5). All animal experiments were approved by the Veterinary Office of the Canton Zurich (licenses # 45/95 and 40/97) and conducted in accordance with the animal protection laws of the Canton Zurich.

**Neuron cultures.** Cortical hemispheres of single E14.5 mouse embryos derived from heterozygous intercrosses were dissected and collected on ice in phosphate-buffered saline (PBS, pH 7.4) containing 5.5 mM glucose. Livers were saved for genotyping by PCR (Gunther et al., 1995); cortical tissue was treated with papain [0.5 mg/ml (Sigma), in PBS containing DNase I (10 µg/ml), bovine serum albumin (1 mg/ml, cell culture grade, Sigma) and 10 mM glucose] for 15 min at room temperature and triturated with a fire-polished Pasteur pipette. The cells were plated at  $4-5 \times 10^4$  cells/cm<sup>2</sup> in Dulbecco's modified Eagle medium (DMEM, high glucose, with Glutamax I, Lifetechnologies) at 5% CO<sup>2</sup> in polylysine-coated polystyrene slide flasks (Lifetechnologies), and the medium was replaced after 30 min with DMEM containing 10% heat-inactivated fetal calf serum. The next day, the cells were washed with PBS, and the medium was replaced with serum-free B27-supplemented Neurobasal (Brewer et al., 1993). The cells were kept at 10% CO<sup>2</sup> without medium change for 20 days. Hippocampal neurons were prepared analogously from rat E17.5 embryos and plated at  $2-3 \times 10^4$  cells/cm<sup>2</sup>.

**Immunocytochemistry.** Cultures on polystyrene slide flasks were rinsed with PBS, fixed with 4% paraformaldehyde in 150 mM sodium phosphate buffer pH 7.4 (15 min) and divided into four equal areas to allow simultaneous monitoring of several antigens. The cells were permeabilized for 5 min in 0.2% Triton X-100 (in PBS, 10% normal donkey or goat serum), incubated (alone or in combinations), overnight at 4°C with primary antibodies to GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\alpha_2$  or  $\gamma_2$  subunits (Fritschy and Mohler, 1995), gephyrin (mAb 7a, Pfeiffer et al., 1984), synaptophysin (A0010, Dako) or glutamic acid decarboxylase (GAD-6, Developmental Studies Hybridoma Bank, University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa) in PBS containing 10% normal donkey or goat serum, rinsed with PBS and incubated with secondary antibody conjugated to CY2 or CY3 (Jackson ImmunoResearch Laboratories, West Grove, Pennsylvania), Oregon Green or Alexa Green (Molecular Probes, Eugene, Oregon). Fluorescent images were captured from a Zeiss Axiophot microscope equipped with a 40x objective and a high resolution video camera linked to a microcomputer imaging device (MCID, Imaging Research, St. Catharines, Ontario) or using a confocal laser scanning microscope (Leica, TCS 4D). Cryostat sections were fixed as described (Fritschy et al., 1998b) and processed for immunofluorescent analysis as detailed above for cultured neurons.

**Quantification of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor and gephyrin clusters.** For quantification of dendritic GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor and gephyrin clusters, digitally stored video images of fluorescent micrographs were processed with the MCID imaging system as follows.

Targets measuring an area between 0.1 and 10  $\mu\text{m}^2$  were automatically selected, applying a maximal target size of 2  $\mu\text{m}^2$  to digitally resolve and split larger target areas corresponding to adjacent or partly overlapping punctae. A segmentation range defining a density threshold was then set individually for each image such that targets corresponding to immunoreactive punctae on the membrane were selected specifically. The number of targets per 40  $\mu\text{m}$  dendrite was determined by placing a 6 x 40  $\mu\text{m}$  measuring field over a well isolated linear portion of a dendrite and automatically counting the selected targets in this field. Each cell was analyzed with four measuring fields; four cells corresponding to four independent images were analyzed of each culture. Independent cultures ( $3 \leq n \leq 7$ ) were quantified for all antigens ( $\gamma_2$ ,  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\alpha_2$ , gephyrin) and each genotype (+/+, 0/+, 0/0). Quantification of clusters in antisense experiments was done analogously for the  $\gamma_2$  and  $\alpha_2$  subunit and for gephyrin under the three conditions: mock treated, gephyrin sense treated and antisense treated ( $n = 3$  independent cultures for each condition and each antigen).

**Electrophysiological recordings.** Whole-cell, patch-clamp recordings were made from individual cortical neurons cultured as described above from  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  and  $\gamma_2^{+/-}$  embryos (14-21 DIV; holding potential -60 mV; superfusion saline, 140 mM NaCl, 2.8 mM KCl, 2 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , 1 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , 10 mM HEPES, pH 7.4; pipette saline, 140 mM CsCl, 2 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , 1 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , 11 mM EGTA, 10 mM HEPES, pH 7.2). Bicuculline- or CNQX-sensitive mPSCs were isolated using a multi-channel superfusion microapplicator. The superfusion saline was supplemented with 0.5 mM TTX, 1 mM strychnine and either 40 mM bicuculline methochloride or 10 mM 6-cyano-7-nitroquinoxaline-2,3-dione sodium (CNQX). Application of 10 mM D-2-amino-5-phosphonopentanoic acid together with CNQX had no additional effect. A subset (32 of 80) of recordings of AMPA receptor-mediated PSCs were done without TTX. No difference in frequency of mPSCs was observed, and so the data were combined. Data were analyzed offline using an event-detection threshold of 10 pA. Neurons displaying input frequencies of no more than 0.05 Hz were designated inactive. Miniature synaptic currents were analyzed using Mini Analysis Program (V. 3.0.1, Jaeger Software, Leonia, New Jersey). The detection threshold was set to achieve low false-event rates (below 0.03 per s). Undetected events and false positives were corrected by visual inspection.

**RNase protection assays.** The plasmid used to generate the  $\alpha_1$  subunit-specific riboprobe was a gift from U. Rudolph and contained a 130-bp genomic fragment with exon 4 and flanking sequences subcloned into *EcoRV*-cut pBluescript SK+ (Stratagene), such that T7 RNA polymerase would transcribe the noncoding strand. To generate a



riboprobe specific for  $\alpha_2$  mRNA, a PCR amplified genomic *Dra I*-*Alu I* fragment containing exon 5 and flanking sequences of the  $\alpha_2$  gene was cloned into *EcoRV*-cut pBluescript SK+ such that T7 RNA polymerase would transcribe the noncoding strand. Riboprobes specific for  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  mRNA were prepared using the plasmids above linearized with *BamHI* for runoff transcription with T7 RNA polymerase. The MTF-1-specific probe identifying a ubiquitous metal-responsive transcription factor was as described (Radtke et al., 1993). RNase protection assays (Luscher and Schumperli, 1987) were done using mixtures of the three riboprobes and 8  $\mu$ g of total cellular RNA per assay. RNase-resistant bands on sequencing gels from assays of four independent cultures for each genotype were quantified by phosphor image analysis. The MTF-1 signal (Radtke et al., 1993) was assumed to be constant and was used as an internal standard to normalize variations in RNA quality and sample recovery.

### Acknowledgements

We are grateful to J. Kirsch for providing mAb 7A, to P. J. Mitchell for the MTF-1 plasmid template and to U. Rudolph for the plasmid containing the  $\alpha_1$  subunit gene fragment. The GAD-selective antibody GAD-6 developed by D. I. Gottlieb was obtained from Developmental Studies Hybridoma Bank developed under the auspices of the NICHD and maintained by the University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa. We are grateful to S. Balsiger and G. Reyes for technical assistance, D. Benke for advice, T. Bächli and M. Höchli for help with confocal laser microscopy and to H. Mohler for his support and comments on the manuscript. This work was supported by grants from the Swiss National Science Foundation (#31-39702.93, 31-52631.97) to B. L.

### 3.2 Postsynaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors by the $\gamma_3$ subunit *in vivo*

Kristin Baer\*, Christian Essrich\*, Jack A. Benson, Dietmar Benke, Horst Bluethmann, Jean-Marc Fritschy, and Bernhard Lüscher

\*) Contributed equally to this work

*In press in: Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences, USA.*

#### Summary

Synaptic localization of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors is a prerequisite for synaptic inhibitory function but the mechanism by which different receptor subtypes are localized to postsynaptic sites is poorly understood. The  $\gamma_2$  subunit and the postsynaptic clustering protein gephyrin are required for synaptic localization and function of major GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes. We now show that transgenic overexpression of the  $\gamma_3$  subunit in  $\gamma_2$  subunit-deficient mice restores benzodiazepine binding sites, benzodiazepine-modulated whole cell currents, and postsynaptic miniature currents, suggesting the formation of functional, postsynaptic receptors. Moreover, the  $\gamma_3$  subunit can substitute for  $\gamma_2$  in the formation of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors that are synaptically clustered and colocalized with gephyrin *in vivo*. These clusters were formed even in brain regions devoid of endogenous  $\gamma_3$  subunit, indicating that the factors present for clustering of  $\gamma_2$  subunit-containing receptors are sufficient to cluster  $\gamma_3$  subunit-containing receptors. The GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor and gephyrin-clustering properties of the ectopic  $\gamma_3$  subunit were also observed for the endogenous  $\gamma_3$  subunit, but only in the absence of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit, suggesting that the  $\gamma_3$  subunit is at a competitive disadvantage with the  $\gamma_2$  subunit for clustering of postsynaptic GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in wild-type mice.

## Introduction

Nervous system signaling depends on the coordinated function of a variety of cell surface ion channels and receptors which are typically concentrated at specific subcellular domains such as postsynaptic sites, axon terminals, or nodes of Ranvier (Colledge and Froehner, 1998; Kirsch et al., 1996). Clustering, postsynaptic localization and synapse-specific targeting of receptors are prerequisites for synaptic function and appear to characterize essential steps in synapse formation during neuronal development. In addition, modulation of synaptic clustering and localization of neurotransmitter receptors provide a potential mechanism for rapid adaptation of synaptic efficacy in mature neurons. This is particularly evident for fast neurotransmission mediated by receptors of the ligand-gated ion channel family.

Inhibitory neurotransmission in brain is mediated mainly by  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid (GABA) acting at heteropentameric GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor chloride channels. GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors comprise an ill-defined number of structurally and pharmacologically distinct receptor subtypes, which emerge by differential expression and assembly of a large number of subunits classified according to their primary structure as  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\epsilon$ ,  $\pi$ , or  $\rho$  subunits (Mohler et al., 1996b; Sieghart, 1995; Macdonald and Olsen, 1994). Most GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors are composed of variant  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subunits together with the  $\gamma_2$  subunit and are concentrated at postsynaptic sites. Specific receptor subtypes might be targeted to different types of synapses in distinct cellular domains. For example, in hippocampal pyramidal cells, GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors containing the  $\alpha_1$  subunit are found in all types of GABAergic synapses (on the soma, proximal and distal dendrites, and the axon initial segment), whereas receptors containing the  $\alpha_2$  subunit are selectively localized in the axon initial segment, which is innervated by axo-axonic interneurons (Nusser et al., 1996a; Fritschy et al., 1998b). Although the  $\gamma_2$  subunit is largely dispensable for assembly and surface expression of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors *in vivo*, it is required for normal channel conductance, postsynaptic clustering and postsynaptic function of major GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes (Gunther et al., 1995; Essrich et al., 1998; Brickley et al., 1999). Moreover, the  $\gamma_2$  subunit is essential for proper aggregation of the clustering molecule gephyrin at sites apposed to GABAergic terminals (Essrich et al., 1998).

The  $\gamma_2$  and  $\gamma_3$  subunits are 64% identical at the level of their primary structure. They form recombinant receptors with similar unitary channel conductance (Herb et al., 1992) and both can contribute to the benzodiazepine (BZ) binding site (Herb et al., 1992; Knoflach et al., 1991). However, the  $\gamma_3$  subunit-containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors are characterized by a very low affinity for the BZ agonist zolpidem (Benke et al., 1996; Togel et al., 1994; Quirk et al., 1994b). Due to the low abundance of the  $\gamma_3$  subunit in brain (Herb et al., 1992; Benke et al., 1996; Togel et al., 1994), a functional analysis of

the corresponding receptors *in vivo* has been quite limited. In particular, it has remained elusive whether the  $\gamma_3$  subunit contributes to receptors at postsynaptic sites. To determine whether the  $\gamma_3$  subunit can substitute for the  $\gamma_2$  subunit in the formation of functional postsynaptic GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors *in vivo*, a transgenic mouse strain overexpressing the  $\gamma_3$  subunit throughout the brain has been established in a  $\gamma_2$  subunit-deficient background. The results show that ectopically overexpressed  $\gamma_3$  subunit partially restores the formation of BZ-modulated GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors *in vivo* and promotes the synaptic localization of gephyrin and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors that contribute to miniature postsynaptic currents, similarly to the  $\gamma_2$  subunit.

## Results

A transgenic mouse line overexpressing the  $\gamma_3$  subunit under control of the human  $\beta$ -actin promoter was established ( $\gamma_3^{\text{tg}}$ ). In the adult brain, the endogenous  $\gamma_3$  subunit gene is expressed primarily in the olfactory bulb, striatum, and in a subset of thalamic nuclei, but is absent, for example, in the cerebellum (Herb et al., 1992). Hence, to test for ectopic expression of the  $\gamma_3$  subunit in transgenic mice, Western blots were performed using cerebellar and forebrain membrane preparations (**Fig. 1A**). Whereas no  $\gamma_3$  subunit signal was present in cerebellum of non-transgenic, control mice, ectopic  $\gamma_3$  subunit was readily detected as an intense band in  $\gamma_3^{\text{tg}}$  cerebellum. The electrophoretic mobility and band pattern of the transgene-encoded  $\gamma_3$  subunit were indistinguishable from those of endogenous  $\gamma_3$  subunit in forebrain, indicating that the protein was properly translated and efficiently processed. The expression level of the  $\gamma_3$  subunit in forebrain was five to ten times higher in transgenic mice than in controls, indicating that it was expressed throughout the brain (**Fig. 1A**). The transgene-encoded  $\gamma_3$  subunit was assembled with endogenous  $\alpha_1$  and  $\beta_{2/3}$  subunits, as shown by Western blot analysis of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors isolated by immunopurification (**Fig. 1B**). In the absence of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit, an increased  $\gamma_3$  subunit expression was noted, which was further increased in the presence of the  $\gamma_3$  subunit transgene.

To test whether ectopic  $\gamma_3$  subunit would compensate for loss of function in  $\gamma_2$  subunit-deficient mice ( $\gamma_2^{0/0}$ ),  $\gamma_3^{\text{tg}}$  mice were crossed with  $\gamma_2^{+/0}$  mice (Gunther et al., 1995) and the  $\gamma_3^{\text{tg}}/\gamma_2^{+/0}$  offspring were subsequently crossed with  $\gamma_2^{+/0}$  mice to obtain  $\gamma_3$ -transgenic offspring lacking the  $\gamma_2$  subunit ( $\gamma_3^{\text{tg}}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$ ). Similarly to the  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  phenotype (Gunther et al., 1995),  $\gamma_3^{\text{tg}}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice displayed perinatal or postnatal lethality with no survivors beyond the third postnatal week, indicating that the  $\gamma_3$  subunit could not fully substitute for the  $\gamma_2$  subunit. The few  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice ( $\gamma_3^{\text{tg}}$  and non-transgenic) that survived to postnatal day 14 (P14) were used for analysis. The  $\gamma_3^{\text{tg}}$  mice also displayed

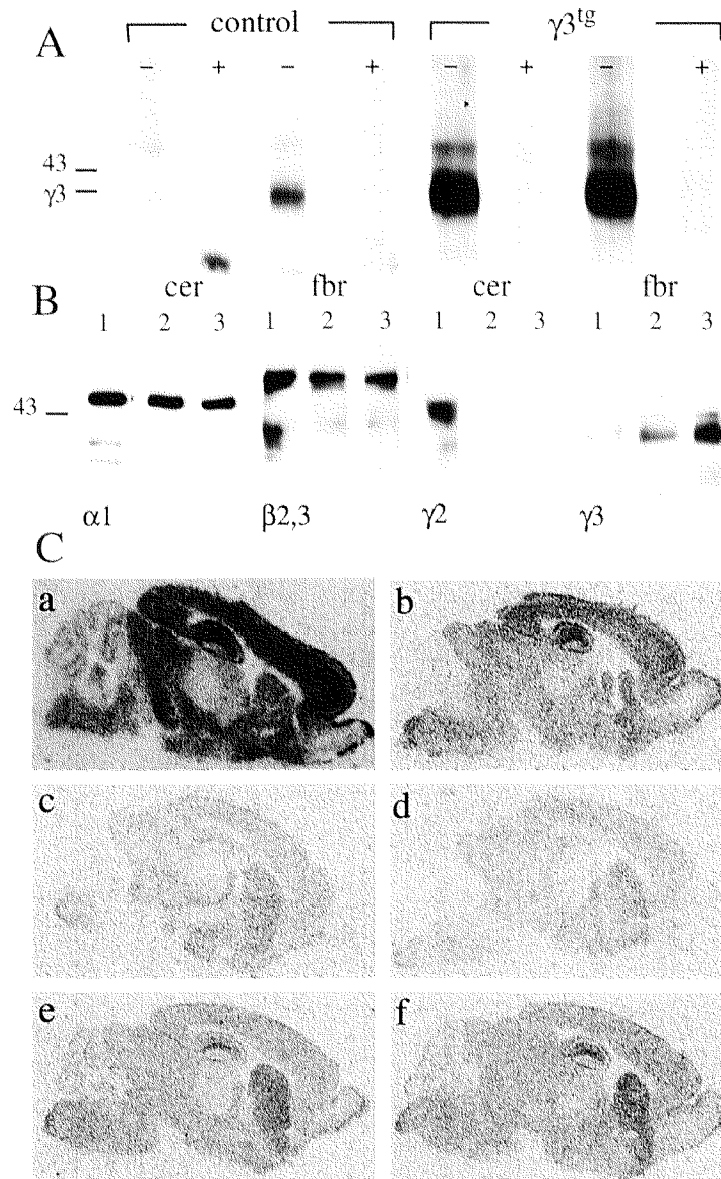
a phenotype in the  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  and  $\gamma_2^{+0}$  background, with a significant number of animals remaining smaller than their non-transgenic littermates (20 out of 143  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{+0}$  and  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{+/+}$  mice compared to three out of 214  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  and  $\gamma_2^{+0}$ ;  $\chi^2(1) = 20.48$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ). In addition, fertility was reduced, and spontaneous or handling-induced seizures were sometimes observed in  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{+0}$  mice, and more of these mice than  $\gamma_2^{+0}$  mice died unexpectedly (18.3% of  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{+0}$  compared to less than 1% in  $\gamma_2^{+0}$  mice). Thus, ectopic  $\gamma_3$  subunit expression in both  $\gamma_2^{+0}$  and  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  mice resulted in a functional deficit indicative of a dominant negative effect.

### Restoration of BZ binding sites in $\gamma_3$ transgenic mice

GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors containing the  $\gamma_3$  subunit are characterized by zolpidem-insensitive [<sup>3</sup>H]flumazenil binding sites, similar to receptors containing the  $\alpha_5$  subunit in conjunction with the  $\gamma_2$  subunit (Herb et al., 1992; Luddens et al., 1994). In  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  and  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  brain, the  $\alpha_5\beta\gamma_2$  receptors are missing and zolpidem-insensitive flumazenil sites are indicative of  $\gamma_3$  subunit-containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors. To determine whether the  $\gamma_3$  subunit can substitute for the  $\gamma_2$  subunit *in vivo*, the total number of BZ sites was analyzed by [<sup>3</sup>H]flumazenil autoradiography of P14 brain sections (**Fig. 1C**) and quantified in hippocampus. Compared to wild-type (wt), the number of [<sup>3</sup>H]flumazenil binding sites in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  hippocampus was markedly reduced to  $8.4 \pm 1.6\%$  ( $n = 3$ ), in agreement with previous observations (Gunther et al., 1995). The large majority of the  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  [<sup>3</sup>H]flumazenil sites (73.8%, corresponding to  $6.2 \pm 1.8\%$  of total wt BZ sites) were insensitive to competition with zolpidem, suggesting that they represented receptors containing the endogenous  $\gamma_3$  subunit (**Fig. 1C**). In hippocampus of  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice, [<sup>3</sup>H]flumazenil binding was restored to  $31.9 \pm 2.3\%$  of the wt level and nearly all of these sites were insensitive to zolpidem ( $31.5 \pm 3.1\%$  of wt level). A five- to ten-fold increase in  $\gamma_3$  subunit steady state levels in  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  compared to  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  brain resulted in a corresponding five-fold increase in hippocampal BZ sites. Thus, the transgene-encoded  $\gamma_3$  subunit assembles with endogenous  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subunits similarly to endogenous  $\gamma_3$  subunit and restores a substantial proportion of BZ site-containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors. These display the zolpidem-insensitive pharmacology characteristic of  $\gamma_3$  subunit-containing receptors.

A similar analysis was carried out on cerebellum. Loss of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit resulted in complete loss of [<sup>3</sup>H]flumazenil sites in this location (**Fig. 1C**) as expected, since the cerebellum is normally devoid of  $\gamma_1$  and  $\gamma_3$  subunits. In contrast, BZ binding sites were clearly detectable in the cerebellum of  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice, albeit at a significantly lower level than in wt cerebellum. Thus, the transgene-encoded  $\gamma_3$  subunit can contribute to

GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in brain regions where it does not naturally occur.

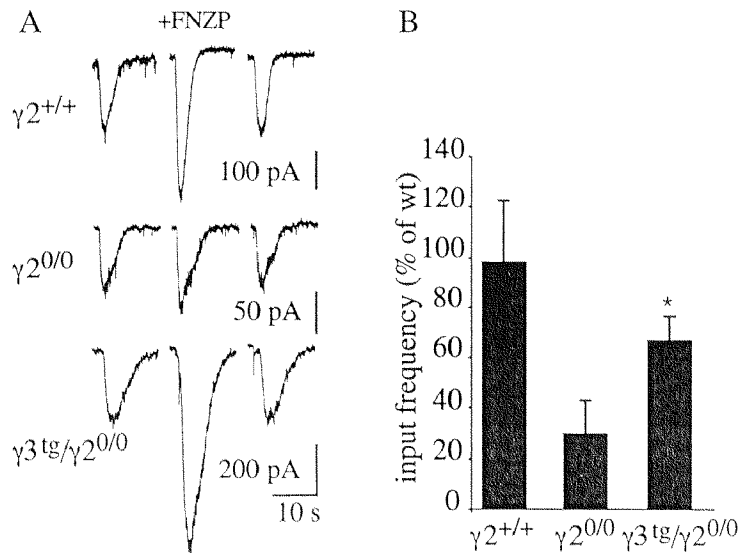


**Fig. 1.** Expression of  $\gamma_3$  subunit and reconstitution of BZ binding sites in  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  brain. A) Western blot of  $\gamma_3$  subunit in membranes from cerebellum (cer) and forebrain (fbr) of adult  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  (control) and  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{+/+}$  ( $\gamma_3^{tg}$ ) mice using a  $\gamma_3$  subunit specific antiserum. Lanes marked with (+) indicate competition by antigenic peptide (10  $\mu$ g/ml). Note the low level of  $\gamma_3$  subunit expression in forebrain and the lack of a signal in wt cerebellum. In contrast, the  $\gamma_3$  subunit is abundant in both parts of transgenic brain. The molecular mass (in kD) of a standard and the position of the  $\gamma_3$  subunit is indicated. B) Western blot of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors immunoprecipitated from brain membranes with an  $\alpha_1$  subunit antiserum. Precipitated receptors from  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  (lane 1),  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  (lane 2), and  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  (lane 3) animals were analyzed with the antibodies indicated. Note the graded upregulation of the  $\gamma_3$  subunit in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  and  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice. C) Distribution of total and zolpidem-insensitive BZ binding sites in  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  (a, b),  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  (c, d), and  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  brain (e, f) as seen by autoradiography with [<sup>3</sup>H]flumazenil (a, c, e) or with [<sup>3</sup>H]flumazenil and 10  $\mu$ M zolpidem (b, d, f). Note that nearly all BZ binding sites remaining in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice are zolpidem-insensitive (d), suggesting that they represent GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors containing the  $\gamma_3$  subunit. In  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice, there is a marked increase in BZ binding sites that are likewise zolpidem-insensitive (e, f).

### The $\gamma_3$ subunit directs functional GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors to postsynaptic sites

To determine whether the increased number of BZ binding sites in  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice was reflected electrophysiologically, we first analyzed the effect of flunitrazepam on GABA-evoked responses in recordings from cultured cortical neurons (14-21 days *in vitro*, DIV). In  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons, the GABA-gated currents were unaffected by flunitrazepam in most cases, or very slightly potentiated, as expected from the loss of most BZ sites (**Fig. 2A**). In striking contrast,  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons displayed a potentiation by flunitrazepam similar to that observed in wt. Thus, the transgene-encoded  $\gamma_3$  subunit contributes to the formation of BZ-sensitive GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in  $\gamma_2$  subunit-deficient neurons.

Postsynaptic localization of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in cultured cortical neurons requires the  $\gamma_2$  subunit (Essrich et al., 1998). Consequently, the input frequency of GABAergic mIPSCs in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons was reduced to  $33 \pm 13.1\%$  ( $n = 19$ ) of wt (**Fig. 2B**), as described (Essrich et al., 1998). In  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons, the input frequency was restored to  $67 \pm 8.9\%$  ( $n = 21$ ) of the wt level (**Fig. 2B**). Thus, in the absence of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit, ectopic  $\gamma_3$  subunit not only assembles with endogenous  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subunits but also contributes to the formation of a major population of functional postsynaptic GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors.



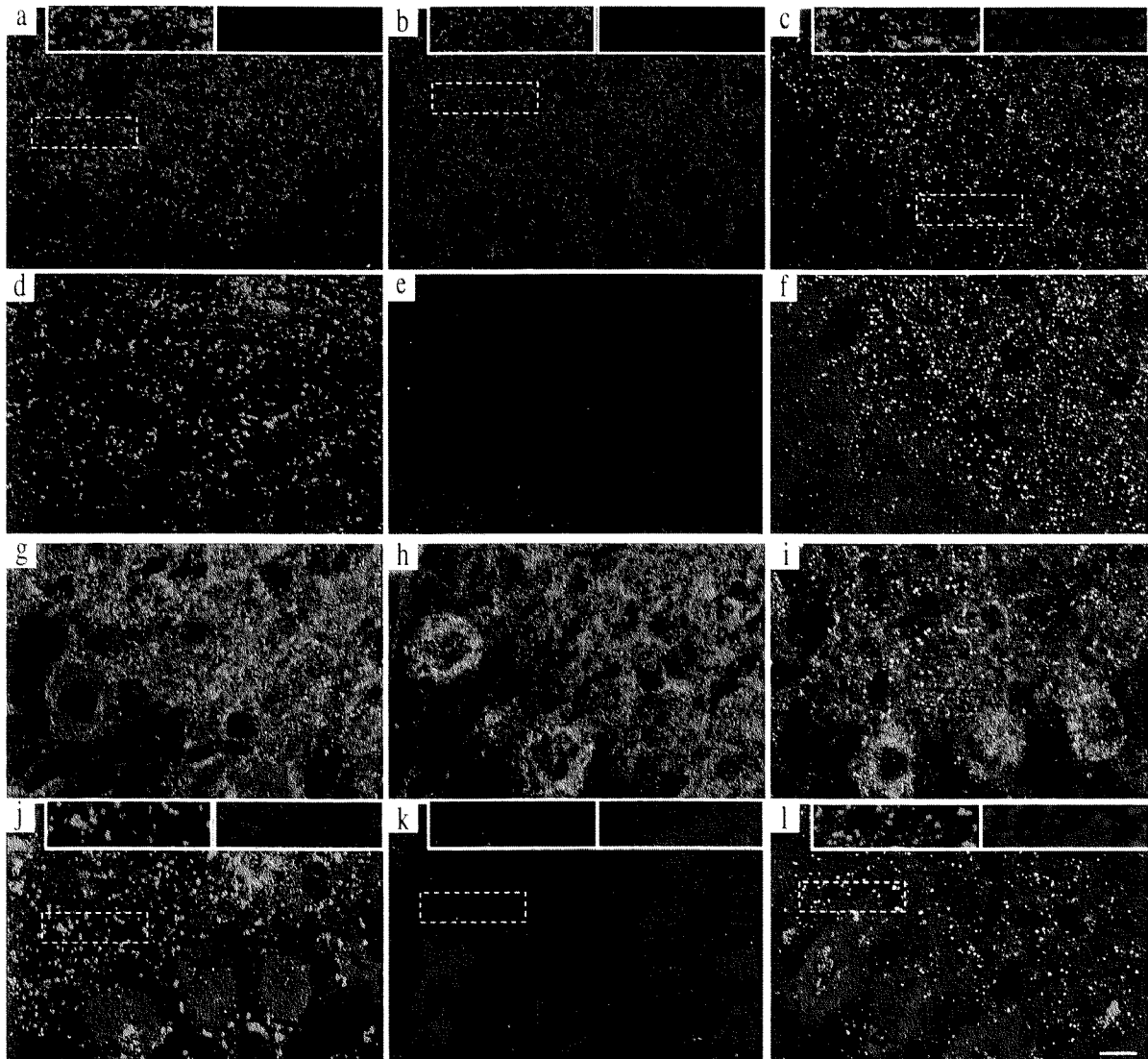
**Fig. 2.** Restoration of functional BZ-modulated and synaptic GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in cultured cortical  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons. A) Representative recordings illustrating the effect of flunitrazepam (1  $\mu$ M) on GABA-evoked currents (GABA 1  $\mu$ M, 2 s) recorded from  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$ ,  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$ , and  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  cortical neurons (18 DIV). B) Relative frequency of GABAergic mIPSCs in cortical neurons cultured from  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$ ,  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$ , and  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  embryos. GABAergic mIPSCs were identified based on current decay kinetics and pharmacological sensitivity (Essrich et al., 1998). The input frequency was reduced to  $33 \pm 13.1\%$  of  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons and restored to  $67 \pm 8.9\%$  by overexpression of the  $\gamma_3$  subunit in  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons. Error bars, standard error.

### Ectopic $\gamma_3$ subunit promotes synaptic clustering of $\alpha_1$ and $\alpha_2$ subunit-containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors *in vivo*

A major fraction of hippocampal GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors is characterized by the presence of the  $\alpha_2$  subunit. These receptors are clustered at gephyrin-rich, presumably postsynaptic sites, as indicated by the punctate and colocalized immunoreactivity (IR) for the  $\alpha_2$  subunit and gephyrin in the CA1 region (**Fig. 3a, d**) (Essrich et al., 1998; Craig et al., 1996). In the absence of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit, punctate staining for the  $\alpha_2$  subunit and gephyrin was drastically reduced, indicating a major loss of  $\alpha_2$  subunit-containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors and gephyrin at postsynaptic sites (**Fig. 3b, e**) (Essrich et al., 1998). Little staining was detectable for the endogenous  $\gamma_3$  subunit. Upon overexpression of the  $\gamma_3$  subunit, a substantial recovery of punctate  $\alpha_2$  subunit IR was observed in  $\gamma_3^{\text{tg}}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  littermates. Moreover,  $\alpha_2$  subunit IR colocalized with punctate  $\gamma_3$  subunit staining (**Fig. 3c**), indicating that the two subunits were located in the same synapse, and perhaps in the same GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor complex. This pattern was seen in all animals analyzed (n = 4 to 6 per genotype). Although the  $\gamma_3$  subunit was expressed under control of a ubiquitously active promoter, no  $\gamma_3$  subunit IR was detected in non-neural cells, which is consistent with the notion that the  $\gamma_3$  subunit requires  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subunits for assembly into stable complexes. The number of  $\alpha_2$  subunit clusters in  $\gamma_3^{\text{tg}}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  hippocampus ( $542 \pm 18.1$  clusters/ $10^4 \mu\text{m}^2$ ) was as high as in wt ( $483.7 \pm 22.3$ ) and the average size of  $\alpha_2$  subunit clusters [ $0.198 \mu\text{m}^2 \pm 0.104$  (wt) and  $0.194 \pm 0.115$  ( $\gamma_3^{\text{tg}}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$ )] was also restored. Interestingly,  $\gamma_3$  subunit-containing receptors were colocalized with punctate IR for gephyrin (**Fig. 3f**), similarly to  $\gamma_2$  subunit-containing receptors in wt hippocampus. Thus, in  $\gamma_3^{\text{tg}}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  hippocampus, the  $\gamma_3$  subunit substitutes for the  $\gamma_2$  subunit in the formation of clustered, presumably postsynaptic receptors. The two types of receptors are indistinguishable with regard to their colocalization with gephyrin clusters.

A similar analysis was conducted in the molecular layer of the cerebellum, which is largely devoid of  $\alpha_{2-6}$ ,  $\gamma_1$ ,  $\gamma_3$ ,  $\epsilon$  and  $\pi$  subunits, so that virtually all GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors conform to the  $\alpha_1\beta\gamma_2$  subunit composition (Fritschy and Mohler, 1995; Whiting et al., 1997; Laurie et al., 1992a). Upon double immunofluorescence staining for the  $\alpha_1$  and  $\gamma_3$  subunit in wt mice, strong punctate  $\alpha_1$  subunit IR was seen in the molecular layer of the cerebellum, probably representing postsynaptic receptors on dendrites of Purkinje, stellate and basket cells (**Fig. 3g**). In addition, diffuse staining of the neuropil was evident, indicating extrasynaptic receptors containing the  $\alpha_1$  subunit. No  $\gamma_3$  subunit IR was detected in the cerebellum of non-transgenic mice (**Fig. 3g, h, j, k**).





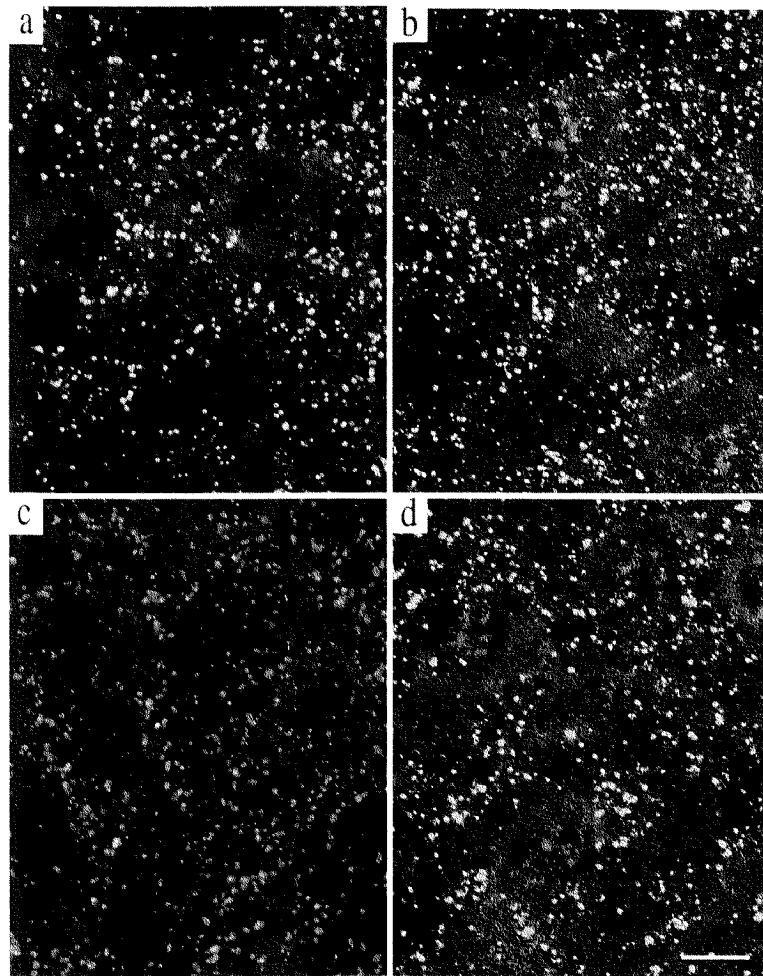
**Fig. 3.** Clustering of  $\gamma_3$  subunit-containing receptors and gephyrin in  $\gamma_3^{\text{tg}}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  hippocampus and cerebellum. Parasagittal sections through the CA1 region of P14 hippocampus (a-f,  $n = 4-6$  per genotype) were stained with antibodies specific for the  $\alpha_2$  and  $\gamma_3$  subunits (a-c;  $\alpha_2$  green,  $\gamma_3$  red) and for gephyrin and the  $\gamma_3$  subunit (d-f; gephyrin green,  $\gamma_3$  red) and visualized by confocal microscopy. The images were digitally superimposed to illustrate the presence or absence of colocalization between the markers used (yellow punctae). The punctate  $\alpha_2$  (a) and gephyrin (d) staining, which is not colocalized with the scarce  $\gamma_3$  subunit IR in wt mice, was completely lost in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice (b, e) and largely restored in  $\gamma_3^{\text{tg}}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice (c, f). In the latter, it was extensively colocalized with the  $\gamma_3$  subunit, as shown in yellow. Parasagittal sections through the molecular layer of P14 cerebellum (g-l) were stained for the  $\alpha_1$  (green) and  $\gamma_3$  subunit (red; g-i) and for gephyrin (green) and the  $\gamma_3$  subunit (red; j-l). The punctate  $\alpha_1$  subunit (g) and gephyrin (j) staining in wt brain was completely lost in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  (h, k) and largely restored in  $\gamma_3^{\text{tg}}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  brain (i, l). Whereas specific  $\gamma_3$  subunit IR was absent in wt and  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  cerebellum, it was readily detected and extensively colocalized with the  $\gamma_3$  subunit in  $\gamma_3^{\text{tg}}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  cerebellum. The data were reproduced with four to six animals per genotype. Insets at the top of panels a-c and j-l show enlargements of the boxed areas to illustrate the colocalization of clustered GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor and gephyrin IR in color-separated images. Scale bar, 10  $\mu\text{m}$ .

In corresponding sections from  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  littermates, the punctate  $\alpha_1$  subunit staining was lost entirely, whereas the diffuse  $\alpha_1$  subunit staining appeared unaffected, as described (Essrich et al., 1998). Finally, in sections from  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  littermates, the punctate  $\alpha_1$  staining was largely re-established and was extensively colocalized with punctate IR for the  $\gamma_3$  subunit (**Fig. 3i**). Recovery of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor clusters in the cerebellum was again paralleled by a corresponding gain in gephyrin clusters that were colocalized with the  $\gamma_3$  (**Fig. 3j-l**) and  $\alpha_1$  subunit IR (not shown). However, the number of  $\alpha_1$  subunit clusters in cerebellum was slightly reduced in  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  compared to wt tissue ( $243.8 \pm 97.8$  in  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  compared to  $274 \pm 9.8$  clusters/ $10^4 \mu\text{m}^2$  in  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$ ), together with a reduction in the mean cluster size [ $0.28 \pm 0.20 \mu\text{m}^2$  ( $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$ ) and  $0.35 \pm 0.32 \mu\text{m}^2$  (wt)]. Thus, ectopically expressed  $\gamma_3$  subunit can substitute for the  $\gamma_2$  subunit in the formation of clustered  $\alpha_1$  subunit-containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in the cerebellar molecular layer, but the size and number of clusters does not reach wt levels.

#### GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor clustering mediated by the endogenous $\gamma_3$ subunit

Detailed examination of the [<sup>3</sup>H]flumazenil autoradiograms revealed that the reticular thalamic nucleus (RTN) and the striatum of  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  P14 brain displayed increased levels of zolpidem-insensitive BZ binding sites compared to the surrounding tissue (**Fig. 1B**). This indicated that loss of BZ sites was not uniform across the brain, possibly due to higher than average levels of endogenous  $\gamma_3$  subunit in some brain regions. In RTN of P14  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  brain, staining for the  $\gamma_3$  subunit revealed prominent punctate IR, indicative of synaptically clustered receptors. Moreover,  $\gamma_3$  subunit staining was colocalized with the  $\alpha_3$  subunit (**Fig. 4a**), the most abundant  $\alpha$  subunit in the RTN (Fritschy and Mohler, 1995), and with gephyrin (**Fig. 4b**). Thus, in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  RTN the endogenous  $\gamma_3$  subunit appears to contribute to postsynaptic GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors containing the  $\alpha_3$  subunit, thereby preventing the loss of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor clusters.

In the wt RTN, the  $\alpha_3$  subunit and gephyrin IR were also colocalized (**Fig. 4d**). However, the  $\gamma_3$  subunit IR was distinctly weaker than in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  RTN, forming smaller punctae that were only partially colocalized with the  $\alpha_3$  subunit (**Fig. 4c**). These findings suggest that the  $\gamma_3$  subunit contributes to only a fraction of postsynaptic GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in wt RTN, the majority presumably being clustered by the  $\gamma_2$  subunit. Thus, GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor clustering can be mediated by both the endogenous and the ectopic  $\gamma_3$  subunit, a property best seen in the absence of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit.



**Fig. 4.** Clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors mediated by the endogenous  $\gamma_3$  subunit. The  $\gamma_3$  subunit in the RTN promotes gephyrin and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\gamma_3$  subunit clustering in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice. Parasagittal sections through the RTN of P14 mice (n = 4-6 per genotype) were double stained for the  $\alpha_3$  and  $\gamma_3$  subunit (a, c;  $\alpha_3$  red,  $\gamma_3$  green) or the  $\alpha_3$  subunit and gephyrin (b, d;  $\alpha_3$  red, gephyrin green) and visualized by confocal microscopy. Yellow punctae in the superimposed red and green images illustrate colocalization of the markers used. In  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  RTN, the  $\alpha_3$  subunit IR was colocalized with strong IR for the  $\gamma_3$  subunit (a), as well as for gephyrin (b), whereas in  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  RTN, there was only a partial colocalization of the  $\alpha_3$  subunit IR and the weaker  $\gamma_3$  subunit IR (c), but a prominent colocalization of the gephyrin and  $\alpha_3$  subunit IR (d). Scale bar, 10  $\mu$ m.

## Discussion

The  $\gamma_2$  subunit and gephyrin are essential for postsynaptic localization of major  $\gamma_2$  subunit-containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes. We now report that the  $\gamma_3$  subunit is functionally equivalent to the  $\gamma_2$  subunit in its contribution to postsynaptic localization and function of  $\gamma_3$  subunit-containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors *in vivo*, and for recruitment of gephyrin to GABAergic synapses. In transgenic mice, these receptors were formed and

clustered even in brain regions devoid of endogenous  $\gamma_3$  subunit, indicating that all the factors needed for clustering of  $\gamma_3$  subunit-containing receptors are present and can be recruited in these neurons.

In  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice,  $\gamma_3$  subunit-containing receptors appeared upregulated (Fig. 1B). A partial compensation for the lack of  $\gamma_2$  subunit was even observed in the RTN, where the endogenous  $\gamma_3$  subunit contributed to postsynaptic clusters containing the  $\alpha_3$  subunit and gephyrin. Since  $\gamma_3$  subunit-containing clusters were much fewer in wt RTN, these data suggest that the  $\gamma_3$  subunit is unable to displace the  $\gamma_2$  subunit during formation of synaptically localized receptors. This might be due in part to structural differences or to a lower level of expression of the  $\gamma_3$  subunit compared to the  $\gamma_2$  subunit in wt RTN.

Despite the apparent functional similarity between the  $\gamma_2$  and  $\gamma_3$  subunits for the formation of postsynaptic receptors, the overexpressed  $\gamma_3$  subunit did not rescue  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice from a lethal phenotype. Crossing of transgenic lines overexpressing the  $\gamma_2$  subunit under control of the same ubiquitous promoter used here for the  $\gamma_3$  transgene, allowed full rescue of mice without an overt behavioral phenotype (K. B. et al., unpublished). This indicates that the level of transgene expression with this promoter can be sufficient to fully restore GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor function and that ectopic expression of a  $\gamma$  subunit is not in itself toxic. However, the ectopic expression of the  $\gamma_3$  subunit appeared to exert a dominant negative effect, as seen in some  $\gamma_2^{+0}$  and  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$  transgenic animals.

The phenotype of  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice cannot be attributed simply to inefficient assembly of the  $\gamma_3$  subunit with endogenous  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subunits. In line with previous findings on GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors immunoprecipitated from brain extracts (Benke et al., 1996; Tögel et al., 1994), the  $\gamma_3$  subunit was found to assemble with  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  subunits (Fig. 1B). In the hippocampus, a five- to ten-fold increase in  $\gamma_3$  subunit expression resulted in a roughly five-fold increase in BZ binding sites. Furthermore,  $\gamma_3$  subunit-containing receptors show a unitary channel conductance similar to that of  $\gamma_2$  subunit-containing receptors (Herb et al., 1992). However, synaptic GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor and gephyrin clusters appeared fully restored in hippocampus, but not in cerebellum. Incomplete restoration of synaptic receptors might in part be due to insufficient expression of the  $\gamma_3$  subunit in the cerebellum and possibly other brain regions, possibly contributing to the lack of rescue of  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice by the  $\gamma_3$  transgene.

### **Mechanisms of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor clustering**

The clustering of glycine receptors at postsynaptic sites requires both receptor activation and interaction with gephyrin (Kirsch et al., 1996; Kirsch and Betz, 1998; Levi et al., 1998). It is still unknown, however, whether this is also the case for GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors (Essrich et al., 1998; Betz, 1998), or whether protein interactions, involving at

least the  $\gamma_2$  or  $\gamma_3$  subunit and gephyrin, are sufficient for clustering at postsynaptic sites. In the absence of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit, GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors are characterized by a markedly reduced channel conductance (Gunther et al., 1995), which might also account for the lack of clustering. The  $\gamma_3$  subunit can substitute for the  $\gamma_2$  subunit with respect to the conductance of the corresponding GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors (Herb et al., 1992). Thus, if receptor activation were required for clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors, then it would be the gain in conductance conferred by the presence of the  $\gamma_3$  subunit that would trigger clustering of  $\gamma_3$  subunit-containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors.

Independently of the outcome of further experiments addressing this issue, the  $\gamma_3$  subunit-containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors were colocalized with gephyrin in  $\gamma_3^{\text{tg}}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice in a manner very similar to the  $\gamma_2$  subunit-containing receptors in wt mice. Therefore, if protein interactions are important for this process, it is very likely that similar domains and factors are involved for both subunits. As the  $\gamma_2$  and  $\gamma_3$  subunits exhibit considerable heterogeneity in their intracellular cytoplasmic loop, it is remarkable that the gephyrin-clustering capability is also present in the  $\gamma_3$  subunit. At glycinergic synapses, gephyrin is thought to mediate clustering of glycine receptors by direct protein-protein interaction with the receptor  $\beta$  subunit. Although gephyrin is also required for postsynaptic localization of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors (Essrich et al., 1998), there is so far no evidence for a direct interaction between gephyrin and any GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunit. A candidate protein (GABARAP) that interacts directly with the  $\gamma_2$  subunit and might mediate interaction between the  $\gamma_2$  subunit and gephyrin has recently been identified (Wang et al., 1999). Interestingly, the portion of the putative  $\gamma_2$  subunit cytoplasmic loop that interacts with GABARAP (residues 394-411) is highly conserved between all  $\gamma$  subunits, indicating that GABARAP might also interact with  $\gamma_3$  subunit-containing receptors (Wang et al., 1999). These residues might be crucial for protein interactions underlying the clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors at postsynaptic sites.

## Methods

**Generation of  $\gamma_3$  transgenic mice.** The murine  $\gamma_3$  cDNA (Wilson-Shaw et al., 1991) including the entire  $\gamma_3$  subunit coding region, 23-bp of 5' flanking and 115-bp of 3' flanking sequence was reconstructed from two partial cDNAs generously provided by N. Walter and J. M. Sikela (University of Colorado, Denver). The cDNA was cloned into pBAP (Culiat et al., 1995) in-between 5' genomic sequences from the human  $\beta$ -actin gene and a 3' poly A signal from SV40. The expression cassette was separated from vector sequences and injected into the pronuclei of fertilized eggs of B6D2F1 hybrid donor mice and the eggs were transferred into foster mothers as described

(Hogan et al., 1994). Transgenic founder mice were identified by PCR analyses of tail biopsies and expanded into lines by crossing with mice that are heterozygous for the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\gamma_2$  subunit gene ( $\gamma_2^{+/0}$ ) (Gunther et al., 1995) on a 129/Ola x C57BL/6 background. The offspring were screened for expression of the transgene by Western blotting of brain membranes. One transgenic line was found to express substantial amounts of the  $\gamma_3$  subunit and subsequently crossed with  $\gamma_2^{+/0}$  mice. Offspring that were hemizygous for the  $\gamma_3$  transgene and heterozygous for the null allele of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit ( $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{+/0}$ ) were crossed with  $\gamma_2^{+/0}$  mice to obtain  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  homozygous mutants. This breeding scheme maintains hemizygozity at the transgene locus, thus eliminating possible effects due to insertion mutagenesis. The presence of the transgene and the genotype at the  $\gamma_2$  locus were determined by PCR analyses of tail biopsies or embryonic tissue, using the primers 5'-CCGGC CCGGC TTCCT TTGTC C-3' ( $\gamma_3^{tg}$  upper primer) and 5'-TGCCT AATGT TGTTC TTGCT GGTGT CG-3' (lower primer) and those described (Gunther et al., 1995) for the  $\gamma_2$  gene locus.

**Immunoprecipitation.** Affinity-purified  $\alpha_1$  subunit-specific antibodies were coupled to protein A-agarose beads and incubated overnight at 4°C with deoxycholate membrane extracts prepared from three P10-13 brains per genotype as described (Benke et al., 1996). Following extensive washing with 10 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 150 mM NaCl, 1 mM EDTA, 0.1 mM PMSF, 0.2% Triton X-100, the immunoprecipitates were subjected to Western blot analysis with antibodies against the  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\beta_{2/3}$ ,  $\gamma_2$ , and  $\gamma_3$  subunits (Benke et al., 1996).

**Autoradiography.** Cryostat brain sections (12  $\mu$ m) of P14 mice were incubated with 6 nM [<sup>3</sup>H]flumazenil in the absence or presence of 10  $\mu$ M zolpidem as described (Olsen et al., 1990). Quantification in the hippocampal region was performed by densitometry in three mice per genotype using an MCID imaging system (Imaging Research, St. Catharines, Ontario). For each mouse, data were averaged from nine measurements of the CA1 region in three parasagittal sections.

**Immunohistochemistry.** Cryostat brain sections (12  $\mu$ m) of P14 mice were processed for double-immunofluorescence staining as described (Fritschy et al., 1998b; Essrich et al., 1998). GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunit expression was investigated with polyclonal antisera raised in guinea pig ( $\alpha_1$ ,  $\alpha_2$ ,  $\alpha_3$ ,  $\gamma_3$ ) or rabbit ( $\gamma_3$ ) (Benke et al., 1996; Fritschy and Mohler, 1995). Gephyrin was detected with the monoclonal antibody 7a (Connex, Martinsried, Pfeiffer et al., 1984). Following overnight incubation with a mixture of two primary antibodies, the sections were incubated for 30 min in the corresponding

secondary antibodies coupled to Cy3 (Jackson ImmunoResearch, West Grove, PA) or Oregon Green (Molecular Probes, Eugene, OR), washed, and coverslipped with buffered glycerol.

**Data analysis.** Fluorescent images were captured using a confocal laser scanning microscope (Leica, TCS 4D). For quantification of the number of synaptic receptor clusters, digital images were analyzed with the MCID software using a threshold segmentation algorithm for detection of clusters as described (Essrich et al., 1998). For each mouse ( $n = 3-4$  per genotype) measurements were done in triplicate from three distinct sections. Results are given as mean  $\pm$  SD. The size of clusters was averaged from individual measurements ( $n = 500-1300$  per genotype).

**Electrophysiological recordings and neuronal cultures.** Miniature inhibitory postsynaptic currents (mIPSCs) and currents evoked by pulse application of GABA were recorded using the whole-cell patch-clamp method applied to neocortical neurons from  $\gamma_2^{+/+}$ ,  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  and  $\gamma_3^{tg}/\gamma_2^{0/0}$  embryos cultured for 2 to 3 weeks as previously described (Essrich et al., 1998).

### **Acknowledgements**

We are grateful to S. Balsiger for expert technical assistance, to T. Bächli and M. Höchli for generous help with confocal laser microscopy and to H. Möhler for helpful discussions.

## 4. General Discussion

The  $\gamma_2$  subunit is known as a major constituent of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs in the brain. It represents an essential subunit that is present in most GABA<sub>A</sub>R subtypes in the brain. The  $\gamma_3$  subunit is homologous to the  $\gamma_2$  subunit and can substitute for it with respect to pharmacological and biophysical functions, as tested *in vitro*.

The present study shows that the  $\gamma_2$  subunit is essential for the clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs at postsynaptic sites *in vivo*. In addition, the  $\gamma_2$  subunit is required for the recruitment or maintenance of the putative clustering protein gephyrin at these sites, and gephyrin is likewise required for the accumulation of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs at the synapse. The  $\gamma_3$  subunit appears equivalent to the  $\gamma_2$  subunit in its ability to cluster GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs and gephyrin. These findings are supported by five lines of evidence. **First**, the absence of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice results in markedly reduced numbers of postsynaptic GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs, as demonstrated by a dramatic loss of immunoreactive punctae that colocalize with the presynaptic marker GAD, and a major loss of synaptic GABAergic currents. **Second**, the loss of postsynaptic GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs is paralleled by the loss of gephyrin at postsynaptic sites. **Third**, the inhibition of gephyrin expression in cultured wt neurons results in a corresponding loss of synaptically clustered GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs. **Fourth**, the transgenic overexpression of the GABA<sub>A</sub>R  $\gamma_3$  subunit in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice significantly restores the number of functional GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs that are synaptically clustered with gephyrin. **Fifth**, the endogenous  $\gamma_3$  subunit is upregulated in the reticular thalamic nucleus (RTN) of  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  brain, and appears to mediate clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs and gephyrin there.

### 4.1 The role of $\gamma$ subunits for synaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors

The number of synaptic clusters of gephyrin and GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs in cultured  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons is reduced to 20-25% of wt, as shown by immunocytochemistry and electrophysiology (Essrich et al., 1998). This demonstrates that the majority of synaptic GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs and gephyrin requires the  $\gamma_2$  subunit for synaptic localization. The remaining clusters, however, suggest that a subunit other than  $\gamma_2$  is also capable of mediating GABA<sub>A</sub>R and gephyrin clustering. The present work provided evidence that this remaining clustering may be mediated by the  $\gamma_3$  subunit. In  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  brain, both the endogenous  $\gamma_3$  subunit and the ectopically expressed  $\gamma_3$  subunit were colocalized with synaptic GABA<sub>A</sub>R and gephyrin clusters, although in wt brain the  $\gamma_3$  subunit IR is of very low abundance. This suggests that the  $\gamma_3$  subunit is not efficiently incorporated into synaptic clusters when the  $\gamma_2$  subunit is present in the same cell. In agreement with the low abundance of receptors containing the  $\gamma_3$  subunit, mice that lack a functional  $\gamma_3$



subunit gene by a chromosomal deletion show no overt phenotype (Culiat et al., 1993). Since the  $\gamma_3$  subunit is most abundant before the onset of synaptogenesis (Laurie et al., 1992b; Ma et al., 1993), one could speculate that receptors containing the  $\gamma_3$  subunit play an important role only during development. Based on sequence homologies, further candidate subunits that could mediate GABA<sub>A</sub>R clustering and could contribute to synaptic clusters of receptors include the  $\gamma_1$  and  $\epsilon$  subunits, although their expression is very limited in the wt brain.

A necessary requirement for the presence of a  $\gamma$  subunit for synaptic localization is also suggested by a study of the single channel conductances of neuronal GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs in cerebellar granule cells (Brickley et al., 1999). Whereas currents recorded from extrasynaptic receptors revealed multiple conductance levels corresponding to recombinant  $\alpha\beta$  and  $\alpha\beta\gamma$  or  $\alpha\beta\delta$  receptors, synaptic receptors were characterized by a single high conductance level that is typical for  $\alpha\beta\gamma$  or  $\alpha\beta\delta$  receptors (Fisher and Macdonald, 1997). Since  $\delta$  subunit-containing receptors are known to be exclusively extrasynaptic (Nusser et al., 1998b), this suggests that a  $\gamma$  subunit is required for postsynaptic localization of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs *in vivo*, and that  $\alpha\beta$  receptors are located at extrasynaptic sites. Based on their data, Brickley et al. could not distinguish whether the largest conductance in the extrasynaptic membrane originated from  $\alpha\beta\gamma$  and/or  $\alpha\beta\delta$  receptors. However, the presence of extrasynaptic  $\alpha\beta\gamma$  receptors has been demonstrated in cerebellar granule cells (Nusser et al., 1998b) and hippocampal neurons (Somogyi et al., 1996). The extrasynaptic  $\alpha\beta\gamma$  receptors might provide a supply pool for a short-term adaptive increase in synaptically localized GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs. Such an adaptation in synaptic efficiency has been reported to occur in the dentate gyrus of 'kindled' rats, an experimental model for temporal-lobe epilepsy (Nusser et al., 1998a). To account for extrasynaptic receptors containing a  $\gamma$  subunit, additional factors beyond the presence of a  $\gamma$  subunit appear to be required to specify a synaptic versus extrasynaptic localization of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs. One factor essential for synaptic localization of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs is gephyrin (see below).

The mechanism by which GABA<sub>A</sub>R clustering is reduced in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice remains unclear. It may be due to a lack of physical interaction of  $\gamma_2$  subunit-deficient receptors with synaptic anchoring proteins such as gephyrin. Alternatively, synaptic receptor accumulation may fail due to the reduced channel conductance of  $\gamma_2$  subunit-deficient GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs (Gunther et al., 1995). Clustering of GlyRs depends on synaptic activity (Kirsch and Betz, 1998; Levi et al., 1998; Kirsch, 1999), which could similarly be important for GABA<sub>A</sub>R clustering. However, it is not conclusively determined so far whether the synaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs is regulated by receptor activation.

Preliminary data suggested that GABA<sub>A</sub>R clustering does not depend on receptor activation (see chapter 1.5.2.5). However, primary motoneurons were recently shown to develop GABA<sub>A</sub>R clusters at synaptic sites only when cocultured with dorsal root ganglion neurons that provided GABAergic innervation. In motoneurons receiving glycinergic and GABAergic input from spinal interneurons, both, GlyRs and GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs formed mosaics at synaptic loci (Levi et al., 1999b). These results indicate that the presynaptic element controls the postsynaptic accumulation of these receptors, but the nature of this signal remains unknown. Whether deficits in synaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs and gephyrin could be due to impaired GABA<sub>A</sub>R activity needs to be examined in the future.

It has previously been shown that phosphorylation of GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits can be involved in the alteration of GABA<sub>A</sub>R densities at the cell surface (see chapter 1.3.1), and that the  $\gamma_2$  subunit - which is a target for different protein-kinases - might be involved in such processes. For example, the treatment of neuronal cultures with brain-derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF) causes a rapid downregulation of surface expression of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs that is accompanied by dephosphorylation of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit (S. Penschuck and J. M. Fritschy, unpublished). Thus, the  $\gamma_2$  subunit could also play an important role in controlling short-term, activity-dependent plasticity of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs.

The critical role of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit for clustering of synaptic GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs was underscored by the analysis of mice which were heterozygous for the  $\gamma_2$  subunit gene ( $\gamma_2^{+/0}$ ). In these animals, a significant reduction in GABA<sub>A</sub>R and gephyrin clusters was observed (Crestani et al., 1999). This confirms that the  $\gamma_2$  subunit is limiting with respect to synaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs. Interestingly, the weak reduction in GABA<sub>A</sub>R clusters in  $\gamma_2^{+/0}$  brain was accompanied by behavioral and cognitive deficits similar to anxiety disorders in humans (Crestani et al., 1999).

#### 4.2 The significance of gephyrin for synaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors

Antisense suppression of gephyrin expression resulted in a dramatic loss of GABA<sub>A</sub>R clusters in cultured hippocampal neurons (Essrich et al., 1998). This finding was recently confirmed by the analysis of gephyrin knock out mice ( $gcp^{0/0}$ ) (Feng et al., 1998). Beside the loss of synaptic GlyRs, these mice exhibit a severe deficit in GABA<sub>A</sub>R clustering in the retina, as well as in cultured neurons (Kneussel et al., 1999b, H. Wässle, personal communication). Therefore, a physical interaction of GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits and gephyrin is very likely (see Fig. 5A). The failure to detect such interactions *in vitro* so far may indicate that they are weak, sensitive to detergent, or indirect. Recently, a candidate protein that might be involved in stabilizing the interaction between gephyrin and GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs was discovered. GABARAP (GABA<sub>A</sub>R-associated

protein) was identified by its interaction with a 18 aa sequence in the C-terminal part of the intracellular loop of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit, which is conserved between all three  $\gamma$  subunits (Wang et al., 1999; reviewed in Passafaro and Sheng, 1999). GABARAP binds to GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs *in vitro* and *in vivo*, and colocalizes with punctate GABA<sub>A</sub>R staining in cultured cortical neurons (Wang et al., 1999). Thus, GABARAP could be a linker between the GABA<sub>A</sub>R  $\gamma$  subunits and gephyrin. A general role for GABARAP in GABA<sub>A</sub>R clustering would be in accordance with the clustering functions of the  $\gamma_2$  and  $\gamma_3$  subunits (Fig. 5A). Since GABARAP harbours a putative tubulin-binding motif at the N-terminus (Wang et al., 1999), a direct interaction with microtubuli, independent of gephyrin, is also conceivable. Such a role has been suggested for the microtubule-associated protein (MAP)-1B that is related to GABARAP and was recently found to interact with GABA<sub>A</sub>R  $\rho_1$  subunits at synaptic localizations in the retina (Hanley et al., 1999). MAP-1B fails to interact with other GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits (Hanley et al., 1999), and  $\rho$  subunits are not colocalized with gephyrin in the retina (Koulen et al., 1998). Therefore, MAP-1B is thought to directly mediate the anchoring of  $\rho_1$  subunit-containing GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs at the subsynaptic cytoskeleton.

The reduction of GABA<sub>A</sub>R clusters in gep<sup>0/0</sup> mice in the retina is incomplete as in  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  neurons (H. Wässle, personal communication), and some GABA<sub>A</sub>R clusters in wt rat brain do not colocalize with gephyrin IR, for instance at synapses of cerebellar Purkinje cell somata (J. M. Fritschy, unpublished). Therefore, different additional anchoring proteins beside gephyrin (or unknown isoforms of gephyrin, not detectable with the current gephyrin antibodies), might contribute to synaptic clustering of a minor population of GABA<sub>A</sub>R subtypes. Such proteins are not known to date, but the cytoskeletal protein dystrophin, which is present at the NMJ together with rapsyn, has recently been implicated in clustering functions at GABAergic synapses. Dystrophin is colocalized with GABA<sub>A</sub>R and gephyrin clusters in cerebral cortex, hippocampus, and cerebellum. Mdx mice, which lack dystrophin, showed reduced numbers of GABA<sub>A</sub>R clusters containing the  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  subunits in these regions, but surprisingly gephyrin IR was unaltered (Knuesel et al., 1999). This provides further evidence that the interaction of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs with gephyrin is indirect and that dystrophin may be involved in the stabilization of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs in certain synapses. Similarly, rapsyn could play a restricted role in this process, as an interaction with GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits in heterologous expression systems has been shown (see chapter 1.5.2.4).

### 4.3 Receptor clustering at excitatory and inhibitory synapses

The present knowledge suggests that different mechanisms apply for the formation of inhibitory and excitatory postsynaptic receptor clusters. Whereas receptor activity is required for the formation of GlyRs and possibly GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs, the implication of additional factors released from the presynaptic terminal has so far been demonstrated only for the nAChR and the AMPA-R. Such transsynaptic signals that induce receptor clustering are agrin in the case of the nAChR and Narp for the AMPA-R (Fig. 5B, see chapter 1.5.2). Furthermore, there is no homology between gephyrin, rapsyn, and postsynaptic proteins of the MAGUK family, such as GRIP, suggesting that the structural components for anchoring at the cytoskeleton are distinct between inhibitory and excitatory receptors.

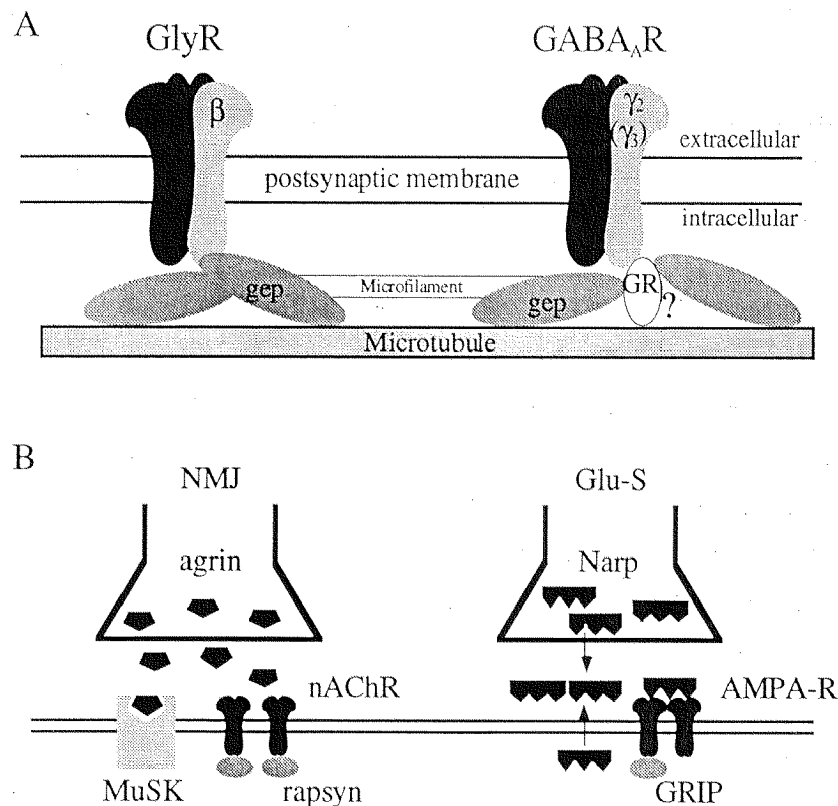


Fig. 5 A: Model for the anchoring of GlyRs and GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs at postsynaptic sites by gephyrin (gep=gephyrin, GR=GABARAP, modified from Kirsch, 1999). B: Model for agrin-induced nAChR clustering at the NMJ and Narp-induced AMPA-R clustering at glutamatergic synapses (Glu-S, see chapter 1.5.2, MuSK=muscle-type receptor tyrosine kinase, GRIP=glutamate receptor interacting protein, modified from Fong and Craig, 1999).

## 5. Outlook

*Role of the  $\gamma$  subunits for GABA<sub>A</sub>R clustering:* To specify the structural motifs of the  $\gamma$  subunits required for GABA<sub>A</sub>R clustering in more detail, a mutagenesis-study should be initiated. Ectopic expression of point-mutated, truncated or chimeric  $\gamma$  subunits, mainly altered in the intracellular loop, in brain or primary neuronal cultures of  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice could provide insights into  $\gamma$  subunit sequences essential for interaction with postsynaptic proteins.

*Activity-dependence of GABA<sub>A</sub>R clustering:* A major open question concerns the mechanisms of synaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs. This process may either depend on receptor activation during neuronal maturation, similar to GlyRs, or rely on the physical interaction of GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits and cytoskeletal proteins. Possible effects of chronic blockage of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs and voltage-dependent Ca<sup>2+</sup> channels on GABA<sub>A</sub>R and gephyrin clustering could be investigated in neuronal cultures by immunocytochemical and electrophysiological analyses. Such experiments should be performed preferentially in cultures from brain tissue like hippocampus or cortex, since in spinal cord cultures GlyRs are abundant and may stabilize synaptic gephyrin aggregates.

*GABARAP and additional proteins involved in GABA<sub>A</sub>R clustering:* Several lines of evidence suggest an indirect interaction of GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits with gephyrin. To characterize components involved in this process, the relationship of GABARAP to gephyrin and GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs requires additional analysis. Immunohistochemical studies of GABARAP expression in wt and mutant mice that lack synaptic GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs and gephyrin ( $\gamma_2^{0/0}$ , *gep*<sup>0/0</sup>) could provide valuable information in this respect. If GABARAP is important for synaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs and gephyrin, absence of both proteins would predict a significant reduction of GABARAP IR *in vivo*. Disruption of the GABARAP gene in mice would directly highlight its possible role for synaptic clustering. In addition, coexpression studies of gephyrin and GABARAP in heterologous cells could detect possible interactions *in vitro*. Similar approaches could be applied for dystrophin with respect to its GABA<sub>A</sub>R and gephyrin interaction (Knuesel et al., 1999). Finally, the future characterization of so far poorly defined proteins that copurify with GABA<sub>A</sub>R subunits (Kannenbergh et al., 1997) or interact with gephyrin (Kins et al., 1998), may reveal other components of the complex that accumulate and stabilize GABA<sub>A</sub>Rs at postsynaptic sites.

## 6. References

- Amin, J., Brooks-Kayal, A., and Weiss, D. S. (1997). *Two tyrosine residues on the  $\alpha$  subunit are crucial for benzodiazepine binding and allosteric modulation of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors*. *Mol Pharmacol*, 51, 5, 833-41.
- Amin, J., Dickerson, I. M., and Weiss, D. S. (1994). *The agonist binding site of the GABA<sub>A</sub> channel is not formed by the extracellular cysteine loop*. *Mol Pharmacol*, 45, 2, 317-23.
- Amin, J., and Weiss, D. S. (1993). *GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor needs two homologous domains of the  $\beta$  subunit for activation by GABA but not by pentobarbital*. *Nature*, 366, 6455, 565-9.
- Anagnostaras, S. G., Craske, M. G., and Fanselow, M. S. (1999). *Anxiety: at the intersection of genes and experience*. *Nat Neurosci*, 2, 9, 780-782.
- Angelotti, T. P., Uhler, M. D., and Macdonald, R. L. (1993). *Assembly of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits: analysis of transient single-cell expression utilizing a fluorescent substrate/marker gene technique*. *J Neurosci*, 13, 4, 1418-28.
- Araujo, F., Ruano, D., and Vitorica, J. (1998). *Absence of association between  $\delta$  and  $\gamma_2$  subunits in native GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors from rat brain*. *Eur J Pharmacol*, 347, 2-3, 347-53.
- Awapara, J., Landua, A., Fuerst, R., and Seale, B. (1950). *Free  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid in brain*. *J Biol Chem*, 187, 35-39.
- Backus, K. H., Arigoni, M., Drescher, U., Scheurer, L., Malherbe, P., Mohler, H., and Benson, J. A. (1993). *Stoichiometry of a recombinant GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor deduced from mutation-induced rectification*. *Neuroreport*, 5, 3, 285-8.
- Baer, K., Essrich, C., Benson, J. A., Benke, D., Bluethmann, H., Fritschy, J. M., and Luscher, B. (1999). *Postsynaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors by the  $\gamma_3$  subunit in vivo*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, in press.
- Barnard, E. A., Beeson, D., Bilbe, G., Brown, D. A., Constanti, A., Houamed, K., and Smart, T. G. (1984). *A system for the translation of receptor messenger-RNA and the study of the assembly of functional receptors*. *J Recept Res*, 4, 1-6, 681-704.
- Barnard, E. A., Skolnick, P., Olsen, R. W., Mohler, H., Sieghart, W., Biggio, G., Braestrup, C., Bateson, A. N., and Langer, S. Z. (1998). *International Union of Pharmacology. XV. Subtypes of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors: classification on the basis of subunit structure and receptor function*. *Pharmacol Rev*, 50, 2, 291-313.
- Bateson, A. N., Lasham, A., and Darlison, M. G. (1991). *GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor heterogeneity is increased by alternative splicing of a novel  $\beta$  subunit gene transcript*. *J Neurochem*, 56, 4, 1437-40.
- Baude, A., Sequier, J. M., McKernan, R. M., Olivier, K. R., and Somogyi, P. (1992). *Differential subcellular distribution of the  $\alpha_6$  subunit versus the  $\alpha_1$  and  $\beta_{2/3}$  subunits of the GABA<sub>A</sub>/benzodiazepine receptor complex in granule cells of the cerebellar cortex*. *Neuroscience*, 51, 4, 739-48.
- Baxter, C. F. (1970). *The nature of  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid*. In 'Handbook of Neurochemistry', Lajtha, A., ed. (New York-London, Plenum Press), 289-353.
- Bazemore, A., Elliot, K. A. C., and Florey, E. (1956). *Factor I and  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid*. *Nature*, 178, 1052-1053.

- Bechade, C., Colin, I., Kirsch, J., Betz, H., and Triller, A. (1996a). *Expression of glycine receptor  $\alpha$  subunits and gephyrin in cultured spinal neurons*. *Eur J Neurosci*, 8, 2, 429-35.
- Bechade, C., and Triller, A. (1996b). *The distribution of glycine receptors and interactions with the cytoskeleton*. *Seminars in Cell & Developmental Biology*, 7, 5, 717-724.
- Becker, C. M., Betz, H., and Schroder, H. (1993). *Expression of inhibitory glycine receptors in postnatal rat cerebral cortex*. *Brain Res*, 606, 2, 220-6.
- Belhage, B., Hansen, G. H., Elster, L., and Schousboe, A. (1998). *Effects of  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid (GABA) on synaptogenesis and synaptic function*. *Perspect Dev Neurobiol*, 5, 2-3, 235-46.
- Ben-Ari, Y., Khazipov, R., Leinekugel, X., Caillard, O., and Gaiarsa, J. L. (1997). *GABA<sub>A</sub>, NMDA and AMPA receptors: a developmentally regulated 'menage a trois'*. *Trends Neurosci*, 20, 11, 523-9.
- Benke, D., Fritschy, J. M., Trzeciak, A., Bannwarth, W., and Mohler, H. (1994). *Distribution, prevalence, and drug binding profile of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes differing in the  $\beta$ -subunit variant*. *J Biol Chem*, 269, 43, 27100-7.
- Benke, D., Honer, M., Michel, C., and Mohler, H. (1996). *GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes differentiated by their  $\gamma$  subunit variants: prevalence, pharmacology and subunit architecture*. *Neuropharmacology*, 35, 9-10, 1413-23.
- Benke, D., Mertens, S., Trzeciak, A., Gillessen, D., and Mohler, H. (1990). *Identification of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit protein in native GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in brain*. *Eur J Pharmacol*, 189, 4-5, 337-40.
- Benson, J. A., Low, K., Keist, R., Mohler, H., and Rudolph, U. (1998). *Pharmacology of recombinant GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors rendered diazepam-insensitive by point-mutated  $\alpha_1$  subunits*. *FEBS Lett*, 431, 3, 400-4.
- Berninger, B., Marty, S., Zafra, F., da Penha Berzaghi, M., Thoenen, H., and Lindholm, D. (1995). *GABAergic stimulation switches from enhancing to repressing BDNF expression in rat hippocampal neurons during maturation in vitro*. *Development*, 121, 8, 2327-35.
- Bettler, B., Kaupmann, K., and Bowery, N. (1998). *GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors: drugs meet clones*. *Curr Opin Neurobiol*, 8, 3, 345-50.
- Betz, H. (1998). *Gephyrin, a major player in GABAergic postsynaptic membrane assembly?* *Nat Neurosci*, 1, 7, 541-3.
- Blount, P., and Merlie, J. P. (1990). *Mutational analysis of muscle nicotinic acetylcholine receptor subunit assembly*. *J Cell Biol*, 111, 6 Pt 1, 2613-22.
- Bohlhalter, S., Mohler, H., and Fritschy, J. M. (1994). *Inhibitory neurotransmission in rat spinal cord: colocalization of glycine- and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors at GABAergic synaptic contacts demonstrated by triple immunofluorescence staining*. *Brain Res*, 642, 1-2, 59-69.
- Bohlhalter, S., Weinmann, O., Mohler, H., and Fritschy, J. M. (1996). *Laminar compartmentalization of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes in the spinal cord: an immunohistochemical study*. *J Neurosci*, 16, 1, 283-97.
- Boileau, A. J., Evers, A. R., Davis, A. F., and Czajkowski, C. (1999). *Mapping the agonist binding site of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor: evidence for a  $\beta$ -strand*. *J Neurosci*, 19, 12, 4847-54.

- Bonnert, T. P., McKernan, R. M., Farrar, S., le Bourdelles, B., Heavens, R. P., Smith, D. W., Hewson, L., Rigby, M. R., Sirinathsinghji, D. J., Brown, N., Wafford, K. A., and Whiting, P. J. (1999). *Theta, a novel GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunit*. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 96, 17, 9891-6.
- Borden, L. A. (1996). *GABA transporter heterogeneity: pharmacology and cellular localization*. Neurochem Int, 29, 4, 335-56.
- Bormann, J., Hamill, O. P., and Sakmann, B. (1987). *Mechanism of anion permeation through channels gated by glycine and  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid in mouse cultured spinal neurones*. J Physiol (Lond), 385, 243-86.
- Boue-Grabot, E., Roudbaraki, M., Bascles, L., Tramu, G., Bloch, B., and Garret, M. (1998). *Expression of GABA receptor  $\rho$  subunits in rat brain*. J Neurochem, 70, 3, 899-907.
- Braestrup, C., and Squires, R. F. (1977). *Specific benzodiazepine receptors in rat brain characterized by high-affinity [<sup>3</sup>H]diazepam binding*. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 74, 9, 3805-9.
- Brakeman, P. R., Lanahan, A. A., O'Brien, R., Roche, K., Barnes, C. A., Huganir, R. L., and Worley, P. F. (1997). *Homer: a protein that selectively binds metabotropic glutamate receptors*. Nature, 386, 6622, 284-8.
- Brewer, G. J., Torricelli, J. R., Evege, E. K., and Price, P. J. (1993). *Optimized survival of hippocampal neurons in B27-supplemented Neurobasal, a new serum-free medium combination*. J Neurosci Res, 35, 5, 567-76.
- Brickley, S. G., Cull-Candy, S. G., and Farrant, M. (1996). *Development of a tonic form of synaptic inhibition in rat cerebellar granule cells resulting from persistent activation of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors*. J Physiol (Lond), 497, Pt 3, 753-9.
- Brickley, S. G., Cull-Candy, S. G., and Farrant, M. (1999). *Single-channel properties of synaptic and extrasynaptic GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors suggest differential targeting of receptor subtypes*. J Neurosci, 19, 8, 2960-73.
- Bueno, O. F., Robinson, L. C., Alvarez-Hernandez, X., and Leidenheimer, N. J. (1998). *Functional characterization and visualization of a GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor-GFP chimera expressed in Xenopus oocytes*. Brain Res Mol Brain Res, 59, 2, 165-77.
- Buhr, A., Baur, R., Malherbe, P., and Sigel, E. (1996). *Point mutations of the  $\alpha_1\beta_2\gamma_2$  GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor affecting modulation of the channel by ligands of the benzodiazepine binding site*. Mol Pharmacol, 49, 6, 1080-4.
- Buhr, A., Baur, R., and Sigel, E. (1997a). *Subtle changes in residue 77 of the  $\gamma$  subunit of  $\alpha_1\beta_2\gamma_2$  GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors drastically alter the affinity for ligands of the benzodiazepine binding site*. J Biol Chem, 272, 18, 11799-804.
- Buhr, A., Schaerer, M. T., Baur, R., and Sigel, E. (1997b). *Residues at positions 206 and 209 of the  $\alpha_1$  subunit of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors influence affinities for benzodiazepine binding site ligands*. Mol Pharmacol, 52, 4, 676-82.
- Buhr, A., and Sigel, E. (1997c). *A point mutation in the  $\gamma_2$  subunit of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors results in altered benzodiazepine binding site specificity*. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 94, 16, 8824-9.
- Bureau, M. H., and Laschet, J. J. (1995). *Endogenous phosphorylation of distinct GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor polypeptides by Ser/Thr and Tyr kinase activities associated with the purified receptor*. J Biol Chem, 270, 44, 26482-7.
- Burgard, E. C., Tietz, E. I., Neelands, T. R., and Macdonald, R. L. (1996). *Properties of recombinant GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor isoforms containing the  $\alpha_5$  subunit subtype*. Mol Pharmacol, 50, 1, 119-27.



- Burt, D. R., and Kamatchi, G. L. (1991). *GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes: from pharmacology to molecular biology*. *Faseb J*, 5, 14, 2916-23.
- Cabot, J. B., Bushnell, A., Alessi, V., and Mendell, N. R. (1995). *Postsynaptic gephyrin immunoreactivity exhibits a nearly one-to-one correspondence with  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid-like immunogold-labeled synaptic inputs to sympathetic preganglionic neurons*. *J Comp Neurol*, 356, 3, 418-32.
- Carlson, B. X., Elster, L., and Schousboe, A. (1998). *Pharmacological and functional implications of developmentally-regulated changes in GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunit expression in the cerebellum*. *Eur J Pharmacol*, 352, 1, 1-14.
- Chang, Y., Wang, R., Barot, S., and Weiss, D. S. (1996). *Stoichiometry of a recombinant GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor*. *J Neurosci*, 16, 17, 5415-24.
- Chapell, R., Bueno, O. F., Alvarez-Hernandez, X., Robinson, L. C., and Leidenheimer, N. J. (1998). *Activation of protein kinase C induces GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor internalization in *Xenopus* oocytes*. *J Biol Chem*, 273, 49, 32595-601.
- Chaudhry, F. A., Reimer, R. J., Bellocchio, E. E., Danbolt, N. C., Osen, K. K., Edwards, R. H., and Storm-Mathisen, J. (1998). *The vesicular GABA transporter, VGAT, localizes to synaptic vesicles in sets of glycinergic as well as GABAergic neurons*. *J Neurosci*, 18, 23, 9733-50.
- Cherubini, E., Gaiarsa, J. L., and Ben-Ari, Y. (1991). *GABA: an excitatory transmitter in early postnatal life*. *Trends Neurosci*, 14, 12, 515-9.
- Christgau, S., Aanstoot, H. J., Schierbeck, H., Begley, K., Tullin, S., Hejnaes, K., and Baekkeskov, S. (1992). *Membrane anchoring of the autoantigen GAD65 to microvesicles in pancreatic  $\beta$ -cells by palmitoylation in the NH<sub>2</sub>-terminal domain*. *J Cell Biol*, 118, 2, 309-20.
- Claudio, T., Paulson, H. L., Green, W. N., Ross, A. F., Hartman, D. S., and Hayden, D. (1989). *Fibroblasts transfected with *Torpedo* acetylcholine receptor  $\beta$ -,  $\gamma$ -, and  $\delta$  subunit cDNAs express functional receptors when infected with a retroviral  $\alpha$  recombinant*. *J Cell Biol*, 108, 6, 2277-90.
- Cockcroft, V. B., Osguthorpe, D. J., Barnard, E. A., and Lunt, G. G. (1990). *Modeling of agonist binding to the ligand-gated ion channel superfamily of receptors*. *Proteins*, 8, 4, 386-97.
- Colin, I., Rostaing, P., Augustin, A., and Triller, A. (1998). *Localization of components of glycinergic synapses during rat spinal cord development*. *J Comp Neurol*, 398, 3, 359-72.
- Colin, I., Rostaing, P., and Triller, A. (1996). *Gephyrin accumulates at specific plasma-lemma loci during neuronal maturation in vitro*. *J Comp Neurol*, 374, 3, 467-79.
- Colledge, M., and Froehner, S. C. (1998). *To muster a cluster: anchoring neurotransmitter receptors at synapses*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 95, 7, 3341-3.
- Connolly, C. N., Krishek, B. J., McDonald, B. J., Smart, T. G., and Moss, S. J. (1996a). *Assembly and cell surface expression of heteromeric and homomeric GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors*. *J Biol Chem*, 271, 1, 89-96.
- Connolly, C. N., Uren, J. M., Thomas, P., Gorrie, G. H., Gibson, A., Smart, T. G., and Moss, S. J. (1999). *Subcellular localization and endocytosis of homomeric  $\gamma_2$  subunit splice variants of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors*. *Mol Cell Neurosci*, 13, 4, 259-71.
- Connolly, C. N., Woollorton, J. R., Smart, T. G., and Moss, S. J. (1996b). *Subcellular localization of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors is determined by receptor  $\beta$  subunits*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 93, 18, 9899-904.

- Connor, J. X., Boileau, A. J., and Czajkowski, C. (1998). A GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\alpha_1$  subunit tagged with green fluorescent protein requires a  $\beta$  subunit for functional surface expression. *J Biol Chem*, 273, 44, 28906-11.
- Costa, E. (1998). From GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor diversity emerges a unified vision of GABAergic inhibition. *Annu Rev Pharmacol Toxicol*, 38, 321-50.
- Craig, A. M. (1998). Activity and synaptic receptor targeting: the long view. *Neuron*, 21, 3, 459-62.
- Craig, A. M., Banker, G., Chang, W., McGrath, M. E., and Serpinskaya, A. S. (1996). Clustering of gephyrin at GABAergic but not glutamatergic synapses in cultured rat hippocampal neurons. *J Neurosci*, 16, 10, 3166-77.
- Craig, A. M., Blackstone, C. D., Haganir, R. L., and Banker, G. (1994). Selective clustering of glutamate and  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid receptors opposite terminals releasing the corresponding neurotransmitters. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 91, 26, 12373-7.
- Craven, S. E., and Bredt, D. S. (1998). PDZ proteins organize synaptic signaling pathways. *Cell*, 93, 4, 495-8.
- Crestani, F., Lorez, M., Baer, K., Essrich, C., Benke, D., Laurent, J. P., Belzung, C., Fritschy, J. M., Luscher, B., and Mohler, H. (1999). Decreased GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor clustering results in enhanced anxiety and a bias for threat cues. *Nat Neurosci*, 2, 9, 833-839.
- Culiat, C. T., Stubbs, L., Nicholls, R. D., Montgomery, C. S., Russell, L. B., Johnson, D. K., and Rinchik, E. M. (1993). Concordance between isolated cleft palate in mice and alterations within a region including the gene encoding the  $\beta_3$  subunit of the type A  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid receptor. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 90, 11, 5105-9.
- Culiat, C. T., Stubbs, L. J., Woychik, R. P., Russell, L. B., Johnson, D. K., and Rinchik, E. M. (1995). Deficiency of the  $\beta_3$  subunit of the type A  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid receptor causes cleft palate in mice. *Nat Genet*, 11, 3, 344-6.
- Curtis, D. R., Hosli, L., and Johnston, G. A. (1968a). A pharmacological study of the depression of spinal neurones by glycine and related amino acids. *Exp Brain Res*, 6, 1, 1-18.
- Curtis, D. R., Hosli, L., Johnston, G. A., and Johnston, I. H. (1968b). The hyperpolarization of spinal motoneurons by glycine and related amino acids. *Exp Brain Res*, 5, 3, 235-58.
- Cutting, G. R., Lu, L., O'Hara, B. F., Kasch, L. M., Montrose-Rafizadeh, C., Donovan, D. M., Shimada, S., Antonarakis, S. E., Guggino, W. B., Uhl, G. R., and et al. (1991). Cloning of the  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid (GABA)  $\rho_1$  cDNA: a GABA receptor subunit highly expressed in the retina. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 88, 7, 2673-7.
- Davies, M., Bateson, A. N., and Dunn, S. M. (1998a). Structural requirements for ligand interactions at the benzodiazepine recognition site of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor. *J Neurochem*, 70, 5, 2188-94.
- Davies, P., Anderton, B., Kirsch, J., Konnerth, A., Nitsch, R., and Sheetz, M. (1998b). First one in, last one out: the role of GABAergic transmission in generation and degeneration. *Prog Neurobiol*, 55, 6, 651-8.
- Davies, P. A., Hanna, M. C., Hales, T. G., and Kirkness, E. F. (1997). Insensitivity to anaesthetic agents conferred by a class of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunit. *Nature*, 385, 6619, 820-823.
- De Blas, A. L. (1996). Brain GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors studied with subunit-specific antibodies. *Mol Neurobiol*, 12, 1, 55-71.

- De Hoop, M., von Poser, C., Lange, C., Ikonen, E., Hunziker, W., and Dotti, C. G. (1995). *Intracellular routing of wild-type and mutated polymeric immunoglobulin receptor in hippocampal neurons in culture*. *J Cell Biol*, 130, 6, 1447-59.
- DeChiara, T. M., Bowen, D. C., Valenzuela, D. M., Simmons, M. V., Poueymirou, W. T., Thomas, S., Kinetz, E., Compton, D. L., Rojas, E., Park, J. S., Smith, C., DiStefano, P. S., Glass, D. J., Burden, S. J., and Yancopoulos, G. D. (1996). *The receptor tyrosine kinase MuSK is required for neuromuscular junction formation in vivo*. *Cell*, 85, 4, 501-12.
- DeLorey, T. M., Handforth, A., Anagnostaras, S. G., Homanics, G. E., Minassian, B. A., Asatourian, A., Fanselow, M. S., Delgado-Escueta, A., Ellison, G. D., and Olsen, R. W. (1998). *Mice lacking the  $\beta_3$  subunit of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor have the epilepsy phenotype and many of the behavioral characteristics of Angelman syndrome*. *J Neurosci*, 18, 20, 8505-14.
- Deutch, A. Y., and Roth, R. H. (1999). *Neurotransmitters*. In 'Fundamental Neuroscience', Zigmond, M. J., Bloom, M. D., Landis, S. C., Roberts, J. L. and Squire, L. R., eds. (San Diego, Academic Press), 212-14.
- Dieudonne, S. (1995). *Glycinergic synaptic currents in Golgi cells of the rat cerebellum*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 92, 5, 1441-5.
- Dong, H., O'Brien, R. J., Fung, E. T., Lanahan, A. A., Worley, P. F., and Huganir, R. L. (1997). *GRIP: a synaptic PDZ domain-containing protein that interacts with AMPA receptors*. *Nature*, 386, 6622, 279-84.
- Dong, H., Zhang, P., Song, I., Petralia, R. S., Liao, D., and Huganir, R. L. (1999). *Characterization of the glutamate receptor-interacting proteins GRIP1 and GRIP2*. *J Neurosci*, 19, 16, 6930-41.
- Dotti, C. G., Parton, R. G., and Simons, K. (1991). *Polarized sorting of glypiated proteins in hippocampal neurons*. *Nature*, 349, 6305, 158-61.
- Dotti, C. G., and Simons, K. (1990). *Polarized sorting of viral glycoproteins to the axon and dendrites of hippocampal neurons in culture*. *Cell*, 62, 1, 63-72.
- Draguhn, A., Verdorn, T. A., Ewert, M., Seeburg, P. H., and Sakmann, B. (1990). *Functional and molecular distinction between recombinant rat GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes by Zn<sup>2+</sup>*. *Neuron*, 5, 6, 781-8.
- Drew, C. A., and Johnston, G. A. (1992). *Bicuculline- and baclofen-insensitive  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid binding to rat cerebellar membranes*. *J Neurochem*, 58, 3, 1087-92.
- Drew, C. A., Johnston, G. A., and Weatherby, R. P. (1984). *Bicuculline-insensitive GABA receptors: studies on the binding of (-)- baclofen to rat cerebellar membranes*. *Neurosci Lett*, 52, 3, 317-21.
- Duggan, M. J., Pollard, S., and Stephenson, F. A. (1991). *Immunoaffinity purification of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\alpha$  subunit iso-oligomers. Demonstration of receptor populations containing  $\alpha_1 \alpha_2$ ,  $\alpha_1 \alpha_3$ , and  $\alpha_2 \alpha_3$  subunit pairs*. *J Biol Chem*, 266, 36, 24778-84.
- Dumoulin, A., Rostaing, P., Bedet, C., S, L. v., Isambert, M. F., Henry, J. P., Triller, A., and Gasnier, B. (1999). *Presence of the vesicular inhibitory amino acid transporter in GABAergic and glycinergic synaptic terminal boutons*. *J Cell Sci*, 112, Pt, 811-823.
- Ebert, V., Scholze, P., Fuchs, K., and Sieghart, W. (1999). *Identification of subunits mediating clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors by rapsyn*. *Neurochem Int*, 34, 5, 453-63.
- Ebert, V., Scholze, P., and Sieghart, W. (1996). *Extensive heterogeneity of recombinant GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors expressed in  $\alpha_4 \beta_3 \gamma_2$ -transfected human embryonic kidney 293 cells*. *Neuropharmacology*, 35, 9-10, 1323-30.

- Ehlers, M. D., Mammen, A. L., Lau, L. F., and Huganir, R. L. (1996). *Synaptic targeting of glutamate receptors*. *Curr Opin Cell Biol*, 8, 4, 484-9.
- Elliot, T. R. (1905). *The action of adrenalin*. *J Physiol (Lond.)*, 32, 401-67.
- Endo, S., and Olsen, R. W. (1993). *Antibodies specific for  $\alpha$  subunit subtypes of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors reveal brain regional heterogeneity*. *J Neurochem*, 60, 4, 1388-98.
- Enna, S. J., and Karbon, E. W. (1986). *GABA receptors: An overview*. In 'Benzodiazepine/GABA receptors and chloride channels. Structural and functional properties.', Olsen, R. W. and Venter, J. C., eds. (New York, Alan R. Liss, inc.), 41-56.
- Enz, R., and Bormann, J. (1995). *Expression of glycine receptor subunits and gephyrin in single bipolar cells of the rat retina*. *Vis Neurosci*, 12, 3, 501-7.
- Enz, R., and Cutting, G. R. (1999). *GABA<sub>C</sub> receptor  $\rho$  subunits are heterogeneously expressed in the human CNS and form homo- and heterooligomers with distinct physical properties*. *Eur J Neurosci*, 11, 1, 41-50.
- Escher, G., Bechade, C., Levi, S., and Triller, A. (1996). *Axonal targeting of agrin in cultured rat dorsal horn neurons*. *J Cell Sci*, 109, Pt 13, 2959-2966.
- Essrich, C., Lorez, M., Benson, J. A., Fritschy, J. M., and Luscher, B. (1998). *Postsynaptic clustering of major GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes requires the  $\gamma_2$  subunit and gephyrin*. *Nat Neurosci*, 1, 7, 563-571.
- Farrar, S. J., Whiting, P. J., Bonnert, T. P., and McKernan, R. M. (1999). *Stoichiometry of a ligand-gated ion channel determined by fluorescence energy transfer*. *J Biol Chem*, 274, 15, 10100-4.
- Fatima-Shad, K., and Barry, P. H. (1998). *Morphological and electrical characteristics of postnatal hippocampal neurons in culture: the presence of bicuculline- and strychnine-sensitive IPSPs*. *Tissue Cell*, 30, 2, 236-50.
- Feigenspan, A., and Bormann, J. (1998). *GABA-gated Cl<sup>-</sup> channels in the rat retina*. *Prog Retin Eye Res*, 17, 1, 99-126.
- Feng, G., Tintrup, H., Kirsch, J., Nichol, M. C., Kuhse, J., Betz, H., and Sanes, J. R. (1998). *Dual requirement for gephyrin in glycine receptor clustering and molybdoenzyme activity*. *Science*, 282, 5392, 1321-4.
- Fertuck, H. C., and Salpeter, M. M. (1974). *Localization of acetylcholine receptor by <sup>125</sup>I-labeled  $\alpha$ -bungarotoxin binding at mouse motor endplates*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 71, 4, 1376-8.
- Ffrench-Constant, R. H., Mortlock, D. P., Shaffer, C. D., MacIntyre, R. J., and Roush, R. T. (1991). *Molecular cloning and transformation of cyclodiene resistance in Drosophila: an invertebrate  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid subtype A receptor locus*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 88, 16, 7209-13.
- Filippova, N., Dudley, R., and Weiss, D. S. (1999). *Evidence for phosphorylation-dependent internalization of recombinant human  $\rho_1$  GABA<sub>C</sub> receptors*. *J Physiol (Lond)*, 518, Pt 2, 385-399.
- Fischbach, G. D. (1972). *Synapse formation between dissociated nerve and muscle cells in low density cell cultures*. *Dev Biol*, 28, 2, 407-29.
- Fischbach, G. D., and Dichter, M. A. (1974). *Electrophysiologic and morphologic properties of neurons in dissociated chick spinal cord cell cultures*. *Dev Biol*, 37, 1, 100-16.
- Fisher, J. L., and Macdonald, R. L. (1997). *Functional properties of recombinant GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors composed of single or multiple  $\beta$  subunit subtypes*. *Neuropharmacology*, 36, 11-12, 1601-10.

- Florey, E. (1954). *An inhibitory and an excitatory factor of mammalian central nervous system, and their action on a single sensory neuron*. Arch. Int. Physiol., 62, 33-53.
- Fong, D. K., and Craig, A. M. (1999). *The Narp hypothesis?* Neuron, 23, 2, 195-7.
- Fritschy, J. M., Benke, D., Johnson, D. K., Mohler, H., and Rudolph, U. (1997). *GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\alpha$  subunit is an essential prerequisite for receptor formation in vivo*. Neuroscience, 81, 4, 1043-53.
- Fritschy, J. M., Benke, D., Mertens, S., Oertel, W. H., Bachi, T., and Mohler, H. (1992). *Five subtypes of type A  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid receptors identified in neurons by double and triple immunofluorescence staining with subunit-specific antibodies*. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 89, 15, 6726-30.
- Fritschy, J. M., Johnson, D. K., Mohler, H., and Rudolph, U. (1998a). *Independent assembly and subcellular targeting of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes demonstrated in mouse hippocampal and olfactory neurons in vivo*. Neurosci Lett, 249, 2-3, 99-102.
- Fritschy, J. M., and Mohler, H. (1995). *GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor heterogeneity in the adult rat brain: differential regional and cellular distribution of seven major subunits*. J Comp Neurol, 359, 1, 154-94.
- Fritschy, J. M., Paysan, J., Enna, A., and Mohler, H. (1994). *Switch in the expression of rat GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes during postnatal development: an immunohistochemical study*. J Neurosci, 14, 9, 5302-24.
- Fritschy, J. M., Weinmann, O., Wenzel, A., and Benke, D. (1998b). *Synapse-specific localization of NMDA and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits revealed by antigen-retrieval immunohistochemistry*. J Comp Neurol, 390, 2, 194-210.
- Froehner, S. C., Luetje, C. W., Scotland, P. B., and Patrick, J. (1990). *The postsynaptic 43K protein clusters muscle nicotinic acetylcholine receptors in Xenopus oocytes*. Neuron, 5, 4, 403-10.
- Fujita, M., Sato, K., Sato, M., Inoue, T., Kozuka, T., and Tohyama, M. (1991). *Regional distribution of the cells expressing glycine receptor  $\beta$  subunit mRNA in the rat brain*. Brain Res, 560, 1-2, 23-37.
- Gao, B., and Fritschy, J. M. (1995). *Cerebellar granule cells in vitro recapitulate the in vivo pattern of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunit expression*. Brain Res Dev Brain Res, 88, 1, 1-16.
- Gao, B., Fritschy, J. M., Benke, D., and Mohler, H. (1993). *Neuron-specific expression of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes: differential association of the  $\alpha_1$ - and  $\alpha_3$  subunits with serotonergic and GABAergic neurons*. Neuroscience, 54, 4, 881-92.
- Garcia-Calvo, M., Ruiz-Gomez, A., Vazquez, J., Morato, E., Valdivieso, F., and Mayor, F., Jr. (1989). *Functional reconstitution of the glycine receptor*. Biochemistry, 28, 15, 6405-9.
- Gautam, M., Noakes, P. G., Moscoso, L., Rupp, F., Scheller, R. H., Merlie, J. P., and Sanes, J. R. (1996). *Defective neuromuscular synaptogenesis in agrin-deficient mutant mice*. Cell, 85, 4, 525-35.
- Gautam, M., Noakes, P. G., Mudd, J., Nichol, M., Chu, G. C., Sanes, J. R., and Merlie, J. P. (1995). *Failure of postsynaptic specialization to develop at neuromuscular junctions of rapsyn-deficient mice*. Nature, 377, 6546, 232-6.
- Giustetto, M., Kirsch, J., Fritschy, J. M., Cantino, D., and Sassoe-Pognetto, M. (1998). *Localization of the clustering protein gephyrin at GABAergic synapses in the main olfactory bulb of the rat*. J Comp Neurol, 395, 2, 231-44.
- Glass, D. J., and Yancopoulos, G. D. (1997). *Sequential roles of agrin, MuSK and rapsyn during neuromuscular junction formation*. Curr Opin Neurobiol, 7, 3, 379-84.

- Gorrie, G. H., Vallis, Y., Stephenson, A., Whitfield, J., Browning, B., Smart, T. G., and Moss, S. J. (1997). *Assembly of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors composed of  $\alpha_1$  and  $\beta_2$  subunits in both cultured neurons and fibroblasts.* J Neurosci, 17, 17, 6587-96.
- Graham, D., Pfeiffer, F., and Betz, H. (1983). *Photoaffinity-labelling of the glycine receptor of rat spinal cord.* Eur J Biochem, 131, 3, 519-25.
- Green, W. N., and Claudio, T. (1993). *Acetylcholine receptor assembly: subunit folding and oligomerization occur sequentially.* Cell, 74, 1, 57-69.
- Grenningloh, G., Pribilla, I., Prior, P., Multhaup, G., Beyreuther, K., Taleb, O., and Betz, H. (1990). *Cloning and expression of the 58 kd  $\beta$  subunit of the inhibitory glycine receptor.* Neuron, 4, 6, 963-70.
- Gu, Y., Forsayeth, J. R., Verrall, S., Yu, X. M., and Hall, Z. W. (1991). *Assembly of the mammalian muscle acetylcholine receptor in transfected COS cells.* J Cell Biol, 114, 4, 799-807.
- Gunther, U., Benson, J. A., Benke, D., Fritschy, J. M., Reyes, G., Knoflach, F., Crestani, F., Aguzzi, A., Arigoni, M., Lang, Y., Bluethmann, H., Mohler, H., and Luscher, B. (1995). *Benzodiazepine-insensitive mice generated by targeted disruption of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit gene of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors.* Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 92, 17, 7749-53.
- Gurley, D., Amin, J., Ross, P. C., Weiss, D. S., and White, G. (1995). *Point mutations in the M2 region of the  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , or  $\gamma$  subunit of the GABA<sub>A</sub> channel that abolish block by picrotoxin.* Receptors Channels, 3, 1, 13-20.
- Gutierrez, A., Khan, Z. U., and De Blas, A. L. (1994). *Immunocytochemical localization of  $\gamma_2$  short and  $\gamma_2$  long subunits of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor in the rat brain.* J Neurosci, 14, 11 Pt 2, 7168-79.
- Hackam, A. S., Wang, T. L., Guggino, W. B., and Cutting, G. R. (1997). *The N-terminal domain of human GABA receptor  $\rho_1$  subunits contains signals for homooligomeric and heterooligomeric interaction.* J Biol Chem, 272, 21, 13750-7.
- Hackam, A. S., Wang, T. L., Guggino, W. B., and Cutting, G. R. (1998). *Sequences in the amino termini of GABA  $\rho$  and GABA<sub>A</sub> subunits specify their selective interaction in vitro.* J Neurochem, 70, 1, 40-6.
- Hadingham, K. L., Harkness, P. C., McKernan, R. M., Quirk, K., Le Bourdelles, B., Horne, A. L., Kemp, J. A., Barnard, E. A., Ragan, C. I., and Whiting, P. J. (1992). *Stable expression of mammalian type A  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid receptors in mouse cells: demonstration of functional assembly of benzodiazepine-responsive sites.* Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 89, 14, 6378-82.
- Haefely, W. E. (1994). *Allosteric modulation of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor channel: a mechanism for interaction with a multitude of CNS functions.* In 'The challenge of neuropharmacology', Mohler, H. and Da Prada, M., eds. (Basel, Editiones Roche), 15-39.
- Hanley, J. G., Koulen, P., Bedford, F., Gordon-Weeks, P. R., and Moss, S. J. (1999). *The protein MAP-1B links GABA<sub>C</sub> receptors to the cytoskeleton at retinal synapses.* Nature, 397, 6714, 66-9.
- Harris, R. A., Mihic, S. J., Brozowski, S., Hadingham, K., and Whiting, P. J. (1997). *Ethanol, flunitrazepam, and pentobarbital modulation of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors expressed in mammalian cells and Xenopus oocytes.* Alcohol Clin Exp Res, 21, 3, 444-51.
- Hartnett, C., Brown, M. S., Yu, J., Primus, R. J., Meyyappan, M., White, G., Stirling, V. B., Tallman, J. F., Ramabhadran, T. V., and Gallager, D. W. (1996). *Effect of subunit composition on GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor complex characteristics in a baculovirus expression system.* Receptors Channels, 4, 3, 179-95.

- Harvey, R. J., Chinchetru, M. A., and Darlison, M. G. (1994). *Alternative splicing of a 51-nucleotide exon that encodes a putative protein kinase C phosphorylation site generates two forms of the chicken GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\beta_2$  subunit*. *J Neurochem*, 62, 1, 10-6.
- Harvey, R. J., Kim, H. C., and Darlison, M. G. (1993). *Molecular cloning reveals the existence of a fourth  $\gamma$  subunit of the vertebrate brain GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor*. *FEBS Lett*, 331, 3, 211-6.
- Harvey, R. J., Vreugdenhil, E., Zaman, S. H., Bhandal, N. S., Usherwood, P. N., Barnard, E. A., and Darlison, M. G. (1991). *Sequence of a functional invertebrate GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunit which can form a chimeric receptor with a vertebrate  $\alpha$  subunit*. *Embo J*, 10, 11, 3239-45.
- Hedblom, E., and Kirkness, E. F. (1997). *A novel class of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunit in tissues of the reproductive system*. *J Biol Chem*, 272, 24, 15346-50.
- Herb, A., Wisden, W., Luddens, H., Puia, G., Vicini, S., and Seeburg, P. H. (1992). *The third  $\gamma$  subunit of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor family*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 89, 4, 1433-7.
- Hevers, W., and Luddens, H. (1998). *The diversity of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors. Pharmacological and electrophysiological properties of GABA<sub>A</sub> channel subtypes*. *Mol Neurobiol*, 18, 1, 35-86.
- Hilgenberg, L. G., Hoover, C. L., and Smith, M. A. (1999). *Evidence of an agrin receptor in cortical neurons*. *J Neurosci*, 19, 17, 7384-7393.
- Hill, D. R., and Bowery, N. G. (1981). *[<sup>3</sup>H]baclofen and [<sup>3</sup>H]GABA bind to bicuculline-insensitive GABA<sub>B</sub> sites in rat brain*. *Nature*, 290, 5802, 149-52.
- Hogan, B., Beddington, R., Costantini, F., and Lacy, E. (1994). *Manipulating the mouse brain, a laboratory manual*. 2 Edition, Volume NY, Cold Spring Harbour Laboratory Press).
- Homanics, G. E., DeLorey, T. M., Firestone, L. L., Quinlan, J. J., Handforth, A., Harrison, N. L., Krasowski, M. D., Rick, C. E., Korpi, E. R., Makela, R., Brilliant, M. H., Hagiwara, N., Ferguson, C., Snyder, K., and Olsen, R. W. (1997a). *Mice devoid of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\beta_3$  subunit have epilepsy, cleft palate, and hypersensitive behavior*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 94, 8, 4143-8.
- Homanics, G. E., Ferguson, C., Quinlan, J. J., Daggett, J., Snyder, K., Lagenaur, C., Mi, Z. P., Wang, X. H., Grayson, D. R., and Firestone, L. L. (1997b). *Gene knockout of the  $\alpha_6$  subunit of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor: lack of effect on responses to ethanol, pentobarbital, and general anesthetics*. *Mol Pharmacol*, 51, 4, 588-96.
- Homanics, G. E., Harrison, N. L., Quinlan, J. J., Krasowski, M. D., Rick, C. E., de Blas, A. L., Mehta, A. K., Kist, F., Mihalek, R. M., Aul, J. J., and Firestone, L. L. (1999). *Normal electrophysiological and behavioral responses to ethanol in mice lacking the long splice variant of the  $\gamma_2$  subunit of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor*. *Neuropharmacology*, 38, 2, 253-265.
- Hornung, J. P., and Fritschy, J. M. (1996). *Developmental profile of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in the marmoset monkey: expression of distinct subtypes in pre- and postnatal brain*. *J Comp Neurol*, 367, 3, 413-30.
- Houamed, K. M., Bilbe, G., Smart, T. G., Constanti, A., Brown, D. A., Barnard, E. A., and Richards, B. M. (1984). *Expression of functional GABA, glycine and glutamate receptors in Xenopus oocytes injected with rat brain mRNA*. *Nature*, 310, 5975, 318-21.
- Houser, C. R., Vaughn, J. E., Barber, R. P., and Roberts, E. (1980). *GABA neurons are the major cell type of the nucleus reticularis thalami*. *Brain Res*, 200, 2, 341-54.

- Huang, R. Q., and Dillon, G. H. (1998). *Maintenance of recombinant type A  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid receptor function: role of protein tyrosine phosphorylation and calcineurin*. *J Pharmacol Exp Ther*, 286, 1, 243-55.
- Huntsman, M. M., Porcello, D. M., Homanics, G. E., DeLorey, T. M., and Huguenard, J. R. (1999). *Reciprocal inhibitory connections and network synchrony in the mammalian thalamus*. *Science*, 283, 5401, 541-3.
- Huntsman, M. M., Tran, B. V., Potkin, S. G., Bunney, W. E., Jr., and Jones, E. G. (1998). *Altered ratios of alternatively spliced long and short  $\gamma_2$  subunit mRNAs of the  $GABA_A$  receptor in prefrontal cortex of schizophrenics*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 95, 25, 15066-71.
- Hussy, N., Deleuze, C., Pantaloni, A., Desarmenien, M. G., and Moos, F. (1997). *Agonist action of taurine on glycine receptors in rat supraoptic magnocellular neurones: possible role in osmoregulation*. *J Physiol (Lond)*, 502, Pt 3, 609-21.
- Im, W. B., Pregenzer, J. F., Binder, J. A., Dillon, G. H., and Alberts, G. L. (1995). *Chloride channel expression with the tandem construct of  $\alpha_6$ - $\beta_2$   $GABA_A$  receptor subunit requires a monomeric subunit of  $\alpha_6$  or  $\gamma_2$* . *J Biol Chem*, 270, 44, 26063-6.
- Johnston, G. A. (1996).  *$GABA_C$  receptors: relatively simple transmitter-gated ion channels?* *Trends Pharmacol Sci*, 17, 9, 319-23.
- Jonas, P., Bischofberger, J., and Sandkuhler, J. (1998). *Corelease of two fast neurotransmitters at a central synapse*. *Science*, 281, 5375, 419-24.
- Jones, A., Korpi, E. R., McKernan, R. M., Pelz, R., Nusser, Z., Makela, R., Mellor, J. R., Pollard, S., Bahn, S., Stephenson, F. A., Randall, A. D., Sieghart, W., Somogyi, P., Smith, A. J., and Wisden, W. (1997). *Ligand-gated ion channel subunit partnerships:  $GABA_A$  receptor  $\alpha_6$  subunit gene inactivation inhibits  $\delta$  subunit expression*. *J Neurosci*, 17, 4, 1350-62.
- Jones, K. A., Borowsky, B., Tamm, J. A., Craig, D. A., Durkin, M. M., Dai, M., Yao, W. J., Johnson, M., Gunwaldsen, C., Huang, L. Y., Tang, C., Shen, Q., Salon, J. A., Morse, K., Laz, T., Smith, K. E., Nagarathnam, D., Noble, S. A., Branchek, T. A., and Gerald, C. (1998).  *$GABA_B$  receptors function as a heteromeric assembly of the subunits  $GABA_{BR1}$  and  $GABA_{BR2}$* . *Nature*, 396, 6712, 674-9.
- Kamboj, S., and Haganir, R. L. (1998). *Receptor clustering: activate to accumulate?* *Curr Biol*, 8, 20, R719-21.
- Kamdar, K. P., Shelton, M. E., and Finnerty, V. (1994). *The *Drosophila molybdenum* cofactor gene cinnamon is homologous to three *Escherichia coli* cofactor proteins and to the rat protein gephyrin*. *Genetics*, 137, 3, 791-801.
- Kandel, E. R., Schwartz, J. H., and Jessell, T. M. (1991). *Principles of neural science*. New York, Elsevier Science Publishing Co., Inc.).
- Kannenberg, K., Baur, R., and Sigel, E. (1997). *Proteins associated with  $\alpha_1$  subunit-containing  $GABA_A$  receptors from bovine brain*. *J Neurochem*, 68, 4, 1352-60.
- Kannenberg, K., Schaerer, M. T., Fuchs, K., Sieghart, W., and Sigel, E. (1999). *A novel serine kinase with specificity for  $\beta_3$  subunits is tightly associated with  $GABA_A$  receptors*. *J Biol Chem*, 274, 30, 21257-64.
- Kaufman, D. L., Houser, C. R., and Tobin, A. J. (1991). *Two forms of the  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid synthetic enzyme glutamate decarboxylase have distinct intraneuronal distributions and cofactor interactions*. *J Neurochem*, 56, 2, 720-3.



- Kaupmann, K., Huggel, K., Heid, J., Flor, P. J., Bischoff, S., Mickel, S. J., McMaster, G., Angst, C., Bittiger, H., Froestl, W., and Bettler, B. (1997). *Expression cloning of GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors uncovers similarity to metabotropic glutamate receptors*. *Nature*, 386, 6622, 239-46.
- Kaupmann, K., Schuler, V., Mosbacher, J., Bischoff, S., Bittiger, H., Heid, J., Froestl, W., Leonhard, S., Pfaff, T., Karschin, A., and Bettler, B. (1998). *Human GABA<sub>B</sub> receptors are differentially expressed and regulate inwardly rectifying K<sup>+</sup> channels*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 95, 25, 14991-6.
- Keller, S. H., Lindstrom, J., and Taylor, P. (1998). *Inhibition of glucose trimming with castanospermine reduces calnexin association and promotes proteasome degradation of the  $\alpha$  subunit of the nicotinic acetylcholine receptor*. *J Biol Chem*, 273, 27, 17064-72.
- Keller, S. H., and Taylor, P. (1999). *Determinants responsible for assembly of the nicotinic acetylcholine receptor*. *J Gen Physiol*, 113, 2, 171-6.
- Kennedy, M. B. (1997). *The postsynaptic density at glutamatergic synapses*. *Trends Neurosci*, 20, 6, 264-8.
- Khan, Z. U., Gutierrez, A., and De Blas, A. L. (1994). *Short and long form  $\gamma_2$  subunits of the GABA<sub>A</sub>/benzodiazepine receptors*. *J Neurochem*, 63, 4, 1466-76.
- Khrestchatskiy, M., MacLennan, A. J., Chiang, M. Y., Xu, W. T., Jackson, M. B., Brecha, N., Sternini, C., Olsen, R. W., and Tobin, A. J. (1989). *A novel  $\alpha$  subunit in rat brain GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors*. *Neuron*, 3, 6, 745-53.
- Kins, S., Betz, H., and Kirsch, J. (1998). *Identification of gephyrin binding proteins from new born rat brain*. Abstract, ENA meeting, *Eur J Neurosci*, 10, Suppl. 10, 169.
- Kins, S., Kuhse, J., Laube, B., Betz, H., and Kirsch, J. (1999). *Incorporation of a gephyrin-binding motif targets NMDA receptors to gephyrin-rich domains in HEK 293 cells*. *Eur J Neurosci*, 11, 2, 740-4.
- Kirkness, E. F., and Fraser, C. M. (1993). *A strong promoter element is located between alternative exons of a gene encoding the human GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\beta_3$  subunit (GABRB3)*. *J Biol Chem*, 268, 6, 4420-8.
- Kirsch, J. (1999). *Assembly of signaling machinery at the postsynaptic membrane*. *Curr Opin Neurobiol*, 9, 3, 329-35.
- Kirsch, J., and Betz, H. (1993a). *Widespread expression of gephyrin, a putative glycine receptor-tubulin linker protein, in rat brain*. *Brain Res*, 621, 2, 301-10.
- Kirsch, J., and Betz, H. (1995a). *The postsynaptic localization of the glycine receptor-associated protein gephyrin is regulated by the cytoskeleton*. *J Neurosci*, 15, 6, 4148-56.
- Kirsch, J., and Betz, H. (1998). *Glycine receptor activation is required for receptor clustering in spinal neurons*. *Nature*, 392, 6677, 717-20.
- Kirsch, J., Kuhse, J., and Betz, H. (1995b). *Targeting of glycine receptor subunits to gephyrin-rich domains in transfected human embryonic kidney cells*. *Mol Cell Neurosci*, 6, 5, 450-61.
- Kirsch, J., Langosch, D., Prior, P., Littauer, U. Z., Schmitt, B., and Betz, H. (1991). *The 93-kDa glycine receptor-associated protein binds to tubulin*. *J Biol Chem*, 266, 33, 22242-5.
- Kirsch, J., Malosio, M. L., Wolters, I., and Betz, H. (1993b). *Distribution of gephyrin transcripts in the adult and developing rat brain*. *Eur J Neurosci*, 5, 9, 1109-17.
- Kirsch, J., Meyer, G., and Betz, H. (1996). *Synaptic targeting of ionotropic neurotransmitter receptors*. *Mol Cell Neurosci*, 8, 2-3, 93-8.

- Kirsch, J., Wolters, I., Triller, A., and Betz, H. (1993c). *Gephyrin antisense oligonucleotides prevent glycine receptor clustering in spinal neurons*. *Nature*, 366, 6457, 745-8.
- Kisker, C., Schindelin, H., and Rees, D. C. (1997). *Molybdenum-cofactor-containing enzymes: structure and mechanism*. *Annu Rev Biochem*, 66, 233-67.
- Kneussel, M., Hermann, A., Kirsch, J., and Betz, H. (1999a). *Hydrophobic interactions mediate binding of the glycine receptor  $\beta$ -subunit to gephyrin*. *J Neurochem*, 72, 3, 1323-6.
- Kneussel, M., Brandstätter, J. H., Laube, B., Stahl, S., Müller, U., and Betz, H. (1999b). *Loss of postsynaptic GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor clustering in gephyrin-deficient mice*. *J Neurosci*, in press.
- Knight, A. R., Hartnett, C., Marks, C., Brown, M., Gallager, D., Tallman, J., and Ramabhadran, T. V. (1998). *Molecular size of recombinant  $\alpha_1\beta_1$  and  $\alpha_1\beta_1\gamma_2$  GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors expressed in Sf9 cells*. *Receptors Channels*, 6, 1, 1-18.
- Knoflach, F., Benke, D., Wang, Y., Scheurer, L., Luddens, H., Hamilton, B. J., Carter, D. B., Mohler, H., and Benson, J. A. (1996). *Pharmacological modulation of the diazepam-insensitive recombinant GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors  $\alpha_4\beta_2\gamma_2$  and  $\alpha_6\beta_2\gamma_2$* . *Mol Pharmacol*, 50, 5, 1253-61.
- Knoflach, F., Rhyner, T., Villa, M., Kellenberger, S., Drescher, U., Malherbe, P., Sigel, E., and Mohler, H. (1991). *The  $\gamma_3$  subunit of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor confers sensitivity to benzodiazepine receptor ligands*. *FEBS Lett*, 293, 1-2, 191-4.
- Knuesel, I., Mastrocola, M., Zuellig, R. A., Bornhauser, B., Schaub, M. C., and Fritschy, J. M. (1999). *Altered synaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in mice lacking dystrophin (mdx mice)*. *Eur J Neurosci*, in press.
- Kofuji, P., Wang, J. B., Moss, S. J., Huganir, R. L., and Burt, D. R. (1991). *Generation of two forms of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\gamma_2$  subunit in mice by alternative splicing*. *J Neurochem*, 56, 2, 713-5.
- Korpi, E. R., Kuner, T., Kristo, P., Kohler, M., Herb, A., Luddens, H., and Seeburg, P. H. (1994). *Small N-terminal deletion by splicing in cerebellar  $\alpha_6$  subunit abolishes GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor function*. *J Neurochem*, 63, 3, 1167-70.
- Koulen, P., Brandstätter, J. H., Enz, R., Bormann, J., and Wassle, H. (1998). *Synaptic clustering of GABA<sub>C</sub> receptor  $\rho$  subunits in the rat retina*. *Eur J Neurosci*, 10, 1, 115-27.
- Koulen, P., Sassoe-Pognetto, M., Grunert, U., and Wassle, H. (1996). *Selective clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> and glycine receptors in the mammalian retina*. *J Neurosci*, 16, 6, 2127-40.
- Krasowski, M. D., Rick, C. E., Harrison, N. L., Firestone, L. L., and Homanics, G. E. (1998). *A deficit of functional GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in neurons of  $\beta_3$  subunit knockout mice*. *Neurosci Lett*, 240, 2, 81-4.
- Krishek, B. J., Moss, S. J., and Smart, T. G. (1996b). *Homomeric  $\beta_1$  GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor-ion channels: evaluation of pharmacological and physiological properties*. *Mol Pharmacol*, 49, 3, 494-504.
- Krnjevic, K., and Schwartz, S. (1966). *Is  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid an inhibitory transmitter?* *Nature*, 211, 56, 1372-4.
- Krogsgaard-Larsen, P., Frolund, B., and Ebert, B. (1997). *GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor agonists, partial agonists, and antagonists*. In 'The GABA receptors', Enna, S. J. and Bowery, N. G., eds. (Totowa, NJ, Humana Press Inc.), 37-81.

- Kuhse, J., Betz, H., and Kirsch, J. (1995). *The inhibitory glycine receptor: architecture, synaptic localization and molecular pathology of a postsynaptic ion-channel complex*. *Curr Opin Neurobiol*, 5, 3, 318-23.
- Kuhse, J., Kuryatov, A., Maulet, Y., Malosio, M. L., Schmieden, V., and Betz, H. (1991). *Alternative splicing generates two isoforms of the  $\alpha_2$  subunit of the inhibitory glycine receptor*. *FEBS Lett*, 283, 1, 73-7.
- Kultas-Ilinsky, K., Leontiev, V., and Whiting, P. J. (1998). *Expression of 10 GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunit messenger RNAs in the motor-related thalamic nuclei and basal ganglia of Macaca mulatta studied with in situ hybridization histochemistry*. *Neuroscience*, 85, 1, 179-204.
- Kuner, R., Kohr, G., Grunewald, S., Eisenhardt, G., Bach, A., and Kornau, H. C. (1999). *Role of heteromer formation in GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor function*. *Science*, 283, 5398, 74-7.
- Lambert, J. J., Belelli, D., Hill-Venning, C., Callachan, H., and Peters, J. A. (1996). *Neurosteroid modulation of native and recombinant GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors*. *Cell Mol Neurobiol*, 16, 2, 155-74.
- Langosch, D., Hoch, W., and Betz, H. (1992). *The 93 kDa protein gephyrin and tubulin associated with the inhibitory glycine receptor are phosphorylated by an endogenous protein kinase*. *FEBS Lett*, 298, 2-3, 113-7.
- Langosch, D., Thomas, L., and Betz, H. (1988). *Conserved quaternary structure of ligand-gated ion channels: the postsynaptic glycine receptor is a pentamer*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 85, 19, 7394-8.
- Laurie, D. J., Seeburg, P. H., and Wisden, W. (1992a). *The distribution of 13 GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunit mRNAs in the rat brain. II. Olfactory bulb and cerebellum*. *J Neurosci*, 12, 3, 1063-76.
- Laurie, D. J., Wisden, W., and Seeburg, P. H. (1992b). *The distribution of 13 GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunit mRNAs in the rat brain. III. Embryonic and postnatal development*. *J Neurosci*, 12, 11, 4151-72.
- Levi, S. (1999a). *Presynaptic control of glycine receptor distribution in spinal cord neurons [french]*. Ph.D. thesis, Pierre and Marie Curie University (Paris), *University of Paris VI*, 212 pp.
- Levi, S., Chesnoy-Marchais, D., Sieghart, W., and Triller, A. (1999b). *Synaptic control of glycine and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors and gephyrin expression in cultured motoneurons*. *J Neurosci*, 19, 17, 7434-7449.
- Levi, S., Vannier, C., and Triller, A. (1998). *Strychnine-sensitive stabilization of postsynaptic glycine receptor clusters*. *J Cell Sci*, 111, Pt 3, 335-45.
- Levitan, E. S., Blair, L. A., Dionne, V. E., and Barnard, E. A. (1988). *Biophysical and pharmacological properties of cloned GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits expressed in Xenopus oocytes*. *Neuron*, 1, 9, 773-81.
- Li, M., and De Blas, A. L. (1997). *Coexistence of two  $\beta$  subunit isoforms in the same GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor*. *J Biol Chem*, 272, 26, 16564-9.
- Liao, D., Zhang, X., O'Brien, R., Ehlers, M. D., and Huganir, R. L. (1999). *Regulation of morphological postsynaptic silent synapses in developing hippocampal neurons*. *Nat Neurosci*, 2, 1, 37-43.
- Lissin, D. V., Carroll, R. C., Nicoll, R. A., Malenka, R. C., and Zastrow, M. (1999). *Rapid, activation-induced redistribution of ionotropic glutamate receptors in cultured hippocampal neurons*. *J Neurosci*, 19, 4, 1263-72.

- Lissin, D. V., Gomperts, S. N., Carroll, R. C., Christine, C. W., Kalman, D., Kitamura, M., Hardy, S., Nicoll, R. A., Malenka, R. C., and von Zastrow, M. (1998). *Activity differentially regulates the surface expression of synaptic AMPA and NMDA glutamate receptors*. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 95, 12, 7097-102.
- Loewi, O. (1921). *Über humorale Übertragbarkeit der Herznervenwirkung. I. Mitteilung*. Pflügers Arch, 189, 239-42.
- Loup, F., Weinmann, O., Yonekawa, Y., Aguzzi, A., Wieser, H. G., and Fritschy, J. M. (1998). *A highly sensitive immunofluorescence procedure for analyzing the subcellular distribution of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits in the human brain*. J Histochem Cytochem, 46, 10, 1129-39.
- Luddens, H., Killisch, I., and Seeburg, P. H. (1991). *More than one  $\alpha$  variant may exist in a GABA<sub>A</sub>/benzodiazepine receptor complex*. J Recept Res, 11, 1-4, 535-51.
- Luddens, H., Seeburg, P. H., and Korpi, E. R. (1994). *Impact of  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  variants on ligand-binding properties of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors*. Mol Pharmacol, 45, 5, 810-4.
- Luscher, B., and Schumperli, D. (1987). *RNA 3' processing regulates histone mRNA levels in a mammalian cell cycle mutant. A processing factor becomes limiting in G1-arrested cells*. Embo J, 6, 6, 1721-6.
- Ma, W., Saunders, P. A., Somogyi, R., Poulter, M. O., and Barker, J. L. (1993). *Ontogeny of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunit mRNAs in rat spinal cord and dorsal root ganglia*. J Comp Neurol, 338, 3, 337-59.
- MacDermott, A. B., Role, L. W., and Siegelbaum, S. A. (1999). *Presynaptic ionotropic receptors and the control of transmitter release*. Annu Rev Neurosci, 22, 443-85.
- Macdonald, R. L., and Olsen, R. W. (1994). *GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor channels*. Annu Rev Neurosci, 17, 569-602.
- Macdonald, R. L., Rogers, C. J., and Twyman, R. E. (1989). *Kinetic properties of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor main conductance state of mouse spinal cord neurones in culture*. J Physiol (Lond), 410, 479-99.
- Malherbe, P., Sigel, E., Baur, R., Persohn, E., Richards, J. G., and Mohler, H. (1990). *Functional characteristics and sites of gene expression of the  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\beta_1$ ,  $\gamma_2$ -isoform of the rat GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor*. J Neurosci, 10, 7, 2330-7.
- Malosio, M. L., Grenningloh, G., Kuhse, J., Schmieden, V., Schmitt, B., Prior, P., and Betz, H. (1991a). *Alternative splicing generates two variants of the  $\alpha_1$  subunit of the inhibitory glycine receptor*. J Biol Chem, 266, 4, 2048-53.
- Malosio, M. L., Marqueze-Pouey, B., Kuhse, J., and Betz, H. (1991b). *Widespread expression of glycine receptor subunit mRNAs in the adult and developing rat brain*. Embo J, 10, 9, 2401-9.
- Mann, S., and Kroger, S. (1996). *Agrin is synthesized by retinal cells and colocalizes with gephyrin*. Mol Cell Neurosci, 8, 1, 1-13.
- Martinez-Torres, A., Vazquez, A. E., Panicker, M. M., and Miledi, R. (1998). *Cloning and functional expression of alternative spliced variants of the  $\rho_1$  GABA receptor*. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 95, 7, 4019-22.
- Maxwell, D. J., Todd, A. J., and Kerr, R. (1995). *Colocalization of glycine and GABA in synapses on spinomedullary neurons*. Brain Res, 690, 1, 127-32.
- McDonald, B. J., and Moss, S. J. (1997). *Conserved phosphorylation of the intracellular domains of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\beta_2$  and  $\beta_3$  subunits by cAMP-dependent protein kinase, cGMP-dependent protein kinase protein kinase C and Ca<sup>2+</sup>/calmodulin type II-dependent protein kinase*. Neuropharmacology, 36, 10, 1377-85.

- McGehee, D. S., and Role, L. W. (1996). *Presynaptic ionotropic receptors*. *Curr Opin Neurobiol*, 6, 3, 342-9.
- McIntire, S. L., Reimer, R. J., Schuske, K., Edwards, R. H., and Jorgensen, E. M. (1997). *Identification and characterization of the vesicular GABA transporter*. *Nature*, 389, 6653, 870-6.
- McKernan, R. M., and Whiting, P. J. (1996). *Which GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes really occur in the brain?* *Trends Neurosci*, 19, 4, 139-43.
- McKinley, D. D., Lennon, D. J., and Carter, D. B. (1995). *Cloning, sequence analysis and expression of two forms of mRNA coding for the human  $\beta_2$  subunit of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor*. *Brain Res Mol Brain Res*, 28, 1, 175-9.
- McLean, P. J., Farb, D. H., and Russek, S. J. (1995). *Mapping of the  $\alpha_4$  subunit gene (GABRA4) to human chromosome 4 defines an  $\alpha_2$ - $\alpha_4$ - $\beta_1$ - $\gamma_1$  gene cluster: further evidence that modern GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor gene clusters are derived from an ancestral cluster*. *Genomics*, 26, 3, 580-6.
- Menendez, C., Otto, A., Igloi, G., Nick, P., Brandsch, R., Schubach, B., and Bottcher, B. (1997). *Molybdate-uptake genes and molybdopterin-biosynthesis genes on a bacterial plasmid: characterization of MoeA as a filament-forming protein with adenosinetriphosphatase activity*. *Eur J Biochem*, 250, 2, 524-31.
- Mertens, S., Benke, D., and Mohler, H. (1993). *GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor populations with novel subunit combinations and drug binding profiles identified in brain by  $\alpha_5$ - and  $\delta$  subunit-specific immunopurification*. *J Biol Chem*, 268, 8, 5965-73.
- Meyer, G., Kirsch, J., Betz, H., and Langosch, D. (1995). *Identification of a gephyrin binding motif on the glycine receptor  $\beta$  subunit*. *Neuron*, 15, 3, 563-72.
- Migaud, M., Charlesworth, P., Dempster, M., Webster, L. C., Watabe, A. M., Makhinson, M., He, Y., Ramsay, M. F., Morris, R. G., Morrison, J. H., O'Dell, T. J., and Grant, S. G. (1998). *Enhanced long-term potentiation and impaired learning in mice with mutant postsynaptic density-95 protein*. *Nature*, 396, 6710, 433-9.
- Mihic, S. J., Whiting, P. J., and Harris, R. A. (1994a). *Anaesthetic concentrations of alcohols potentiate GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor-mediated currents: Lack of subunit specificity*. *Eur J Pharmacol*, 268, 2, 209-14.
- Mihic, S. J., Whiting, P. J., Klein, R. L., Wafford, K. A., and Harris, R. A. (1994b). *A single amino acid of the human GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\gamma_2$  subunit determines benzodiazepine efficacy*. *J Biol Chem*, 269, 52, 32768-73.
- Miyashiro, K., Dichter, M., and Eberwine, J. (1994). *On the nature and differential distribution of mRNAs in hippocampal neurites: implications for neuronal functioning*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 91, 23, 10800-4.
- Mody, I., De Koninck, Y., Otis, T. S., and Soltesz, I. (1994). *Bridging the cleft at GABA synapses in the brain*. *Trends Neurosci*, 17, 12, 517-25.
- Mohler, H., Benke, D., Benson, J., Luscher, B., Rudolph, U., and Fritschy, J. M. (1997a). *Diversity in structure, pharmacology, and regulation of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors*. In 'The GABA receptors', Enna, S. J. and Bowery, N. G., eds. (Totowa, NJ, Humana Press Inc.), 11-36.
- Mohler, H., Benke, D., and Fritschy, J. M. (1997b). *The GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors*. In 'Molecular and cellular targets for antiepileptic drugs', Avanzani, G. et al., eds. (John Libbey), 39-53.

- Mohler, H., Fritschy, J. M., Benke, D., Benson, J., Rudolph, U., and Luscher, B. (1996a). *GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors subtypes: pharmacological significance and mutational analysis in vivo*. In 'GABA: Receptors, transporters and metabolism', Tanaka, C. and Bowery, N. G., eds. (Basel, Birkhauser Verlag), 157-71.
- Mohler, H., Fritschy, J. M., Luscher, B., Rudolph, U., Benson, J., and Benke, D. (1996b). *The GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors. From subunits to diverse functions*. In 'Ion channels', Narahashi, T., ed. (New York, Plenum press), 89-113.
- Mohler, H., Luscher, B., Fritschy, J. M., Benke, D., Benson, J., and Rudolph, U. (1998). *GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor assembly in vivo: Lessons from subunit mutant mice*. *Life Sci*, 62, 17-18, 1611-5.
- Mohler, H., and Okada, T. (1977a). *Benzodiazepine receptor: demonstration in the central nervous system*. *Science*, 198, 4319, 849-51.
- Mohler, H., and Okada, T. (1977b). *GABA receptor binding with [<sup>3</sup>H]bicuculline-methiodide in rat CNS*. *Nature*, 267, 5607, 65-7.
- Morishita, W., and Sastry, B. R. (1996). *Postsynaptic mechanisms underlying long-term depression of GABAergic transmission in neurons of the deep cerebellar nuclei*. *J Neurophysiol*, 76, 1, 59-68.
- Moriwaki, Y., Yamamoto, T., and Higashino, K. (1997). *Distribution and pathophysiologic role of molybdenum-containing enzymes*. *Histol Histopathol*, 12, 2, 513-24.
- Moss, S. J., and Smart, T. G. (1996). *Modulation of amino acid-gated ion channels by protein phosphorylation*. *Int Rev Neurobiol*, 39, 1-52.
- Mossier, B., Togel, M., Fuchs, K., and Sieghart, W. (1994). *Immunoaffinity purification of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors containing  $\gamma_1$  subunits. Evidence for the presence of a single type of  $\gamma$  subunit in GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors*. *J Biol Chem*, 269, 41, 25777-82.
- Mugnaini, E., and Oertel, W. (1985). *An atlas of the distribution of GABAergic neurons and terminals in the rat CNS as revealed by GAD immunohistochemistry*. In 'Handbook of Chemical Neuroanatomy', Björklund, A. and Hökfelt, T., eds. (Elsevier Science Publishers B.V.), 436-622.
- Naas, E., Zilles, K., Gnahn, H., Betz, H., Becker, C. M., and Schroder, H. (1991). *Glycine receptor immunoreactivity in rat and human cerebral cortex*. *Brain Res*, 561, 1, 139-46.
- Nayeem, N., Green, T. P., Martin, I. L., and Barnard, E. A. (1994). *Quaternary structure of the native GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor determined by electron microscopic image analysis*. *J Neurochem*, 62, 2, 815-8.
- Neelands, T. R., Fisher, J. L., Bianchi, M., and Macdonald, R. L. (1999). *Spontaneous and  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid (GABA)-activated GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor channels formed by  $\epsilon$  subunit-containing isoforms*. *Mol Pharmacol*, 55, 1, 168-78.
- Ng, G. Y., Clark, J., Coulombe, N., Ethier, N., Hebert, T. E., Sullivan, R., Kargman, S., Chateaneuf, A., Tsukamoto, N., McDonald, T., Whiting, P., Mezey, E., Johnson, M. P., Liu, Q., Kolakowski, L. F., Jr., Evans, J. F., Bonner, T. I., and O'Neill, G. P. (1999). *Identification of a GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor subunit, gb2, required for functional GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor activity*. *J Biol Chem*, 274, 12, 7607-10.
- Nusser, Z., Ahmad, Z., Tretter, V., Fuchs, K., Wisden, W., Sieghart, W., and Somogyi, P. (1999). *Alterations in the expression of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits in cerebellar granule cells after the disruption of the  $\alpha_6$  subunit gene*. *Eur J Neurosci*, 11, 5, 1685-97.
- Nusser, Z., Hajos, N., Somogyi, P., and Mody, I. (1998a). *Increased number of synaptic GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors underlies potentiation at hippocampal inhibitory synapses*. *Nature*, 395, 6698, 172-7.

- Nusser, Z., Roberts, J. D., Baude, A., Richards, J. G., and Somogyi, P. (1995). *Relative densities of synaptic and extrasynaptic GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors on cerebellar granule cells as determined by a quantitative immunogold method*. J Neurosci, 15, 4, 2948-60.
- Nusser, Z., Sieghart, W., Benke, D., Fritschy, J. M., and Somogyi, P. (1996a). *Differential synaptic localization of two major GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\alpha$  subunits on hippocampal pyramidal cells*. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 93, 21, 11939-44.
- Nusser, Z., Sieghart, W., and Somogyi, P. (1998b). *Segregation of different GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors to synaptic and extrasynaptic membranes of cerebellar granule cells*. J Neurosci, 18, 5, 1693-703.
- Nusser, Z., Sieghart, W., Stephenson, F. A., and Somogyi, P. (1996b). *The  $\alpha_6$  subunit of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor is concentrated in both inhibitory and excitatory synapses on cerebellar granule cells*. J Neurosci, 16, 1, 103-14.
- O'Brien, R. J., Kamboj, S., Ehlers, M. D., Rosen, K. R., Fischbach, G. D., and Huganir, R. L. (1998). *Activity-dependent modulation of synaptic AMPA receptor accumulation*. Neuron, 21, 5, 1067-78.
- O'Brien, R. J., Xu, D., Petralia, R. S., Steward, O., Huganir, R. L., and Worley, P. (1999). *Synaptic clustering of AMPA receptors by the extracellular immediate-early gene product *Narp**. Neuron, 23, 2, 309-23.
- Ogurusu, T., and Shingai, R. (1996). *Cloning of a putative  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid (GABA) receptor subunit  $\rho_3$  cDNA*. Biochim Biophys Acta, 1305, 1-2, 15-8.
- Ogurusu, T., Taira, H., and Shingai, R. (1995). *Identification of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits in rat retina: cloning of the rat GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\rho_2$  subunit cDNA*. J Neurochem, 65, 3, 964-8.
- Olsen, R. W., and Avoli, M. (1997). *GABA and epileptogenesis*. Epilepsia, 38, 4, 399-407.
- Olsen, R. W., and DeLorey, T. M. (1999). *GABA and Glycine*. In 'Basic Neurochemistry: Molecular, Cellular and Medical Aspects', Siegel, G. J., ed. (Philadelphia, Lippincott-Raven), 335-346.
- Olsen, R. W., McCabe, R. T., and Wamsley, J. K. (1990). *GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes: autoradiographic comparison of GABA, benzodiazepine, and convulsant binding sites in the rat central nervous system*. J Chem Neuroanat, 3, 1, 59-76.
- Ortells, M. O., and Lunt, G. G. (1995). *Evolutionary history of the ligand-gated ion-channel superfamily of receptors*. Trends Neurosci, 18, 3, 121-7.
- Ottersen, O. P., Hjelle, O. P., Osen, K. K., and Laake, J. H. (1995). *Amino acid transmitters*. In 'The rat nervous system', Paxinos, G., ed. (Academic Press), 1017-37.
- Parent, A. (1996). *Hippocampal formation; cerebral cortex*. In 'Carpenters human neuroanatomy', Parent, A., ed. (Williams & Wilkins), 760-73, 864-86.
- Passafaro, M., and Sheng, M. (1999). *Synaptogenesis: the MAP location of GABA receptors*. Curr Biol, 9, 7, R261-3.
- Paysan, J., and Fritschy, J. M. (1998). *GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes in developing brain. Actors or spectators?* Perspect Dev Neurobiol, 5, 2-3, 179-92.
- Perez-Velazquez, J. L., and Angelides, K. J. (1993). *Assembly of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits determines sorting and localization in polarized cells*. Nature, 361, 6411, 457-60.
- Persohn, E., Malherbe, P., and Richards, J. G. (1992). *Comparative molecular neuroanatomy of cloned GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits in the rat CNS*. J Comp Neurol, 326, 2, 193-216.

- Pfeiffer, F., Simler, R., Grenningloh, G., and Betz, H. (1984). *Monoclonal antibodies and peptide mapping reveal structural similarities between the subunits of the glycine receptor of rat spinal cord*. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 81, 22, 7224-7.
- Phillips, W. D., Kopta, C., Blount, P., Gardner, P. D., Steinbach, J. H., and Merlie, J. P. (1991). *ACh receptor-rich membrane domains organized in fibroblasts by recombinant 43-kilodalton protein*. Science, 251, 4993, 568-70.
- Pinard, R., Richards, J. G., and Lanoir, J. (1990). *Subcellular localization of GABA<sub>A</sub>/benzodiazepine receptor-like immunoreactivity in the superficial gray layer of the rat superior colliculus*. Neurosci Lett, 120, 2, 212-6.
- Poisbeau, P., Cheney, M. C., Browning, M. D., and Mody, I. (1999). *Modulation of synaptic GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor function by PKA and PKC in adult hippocampal neurons*. J Neurosci, 19, 2, 674-83.
- Polc, P., and Haefely, W. (1976). *Effects of two benzodiazepines, phenobarbitone, and baclofen on synaptic transmission in the cat cuneate nucleus*. Naunyn Schmiedeberg Arch Pharmacol, 294, 2, 121-31.
- Polenzani, L., Woodward, R. M., and Miledi, R. (1991). *Expression of mammalian  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid receptors with distinct pharmacology in Xenopus oocytes*. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 88, 10, 4318-22.
- Pollard, S., Thompson, C. L., and Stephenson, F. A. (1995). *Quantitative characterization of  $\alpha_6$  and  $\alpha_1 \alpha_6$  subunit-containing native GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors of adult rat cerebellum demonstrates two  $\alpha$  subunits per receptor oligomer*. J Biol Chem, 270, 36, 21285-90.
- Poulter, M. O., and Brown, L. A. (1999). *Transient expression of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunit mRNAs in the cellular processes of cultured cortical neurons and glia*. Brain Res Mol Brain Res, 69, 1, 44-52.
- Prior, P., Schmitt, B., Grenningloh, G., Pribilla, I., Multhaup, G., Beyreuther, K., Maulet, Y., Werner, P., Langosch, D., Kirsch, J., and et al. (1992). *Primary structure and alternative splice variants of gephyrin, a putative glycine receptor-tubulin linker protein*. Neuron, 8, 6, 1161-70.
- Pritchett, D. B., Sontheimer, H., Gorman, C. M., Kettenmann, H., Seeburg, P. H., and Schofield, P. R. (1988). *Transient expression shows ligand gating and allosteric potentiation of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits*. Science, 242, 4883, 1306-8.
- Pritchett, D. B., Sontheimer, H., Shivers, B. D., Ymer, S., Kettenmann, H., Schofield, P. R., and Seeburg, P. H. (1989). *Importance of a novel GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunit for benzodiazepine pharmacology*. Nature, 338, 6216, 582-5.
- Puia, G., Santi, M. R., Vicini, S., Pritchett, D. B., Purdy, R. H., Paul, S. M., Seeburg, P. H., and Costa, E. (1990). *Neurosteroids act on recombinant human GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors*. Neuron, 4, 5, 759-65.
- Quirk, K., Gillard, N. P., Ragan, C. I., Whiting, P. J., and McKernan, R. M. (1994a). *GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in the rat brain can contain both  $\gamma_2$  and  $\gamma_3$  subunits, but  $\gamma_1$  does not exist in combination with another  $\gamma$  subunit*. Mol Pharmacol, 45, 6, 1061-70.
- Quirk, K., Gillard, N. P., Ragan, C. I., Whiting, P. J., and McKernan, R. M. (1994b). *Model of subunit composition of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes expressed in rat cerebellum with respect to their  $\alpha$  and  $\gamma/\delta$  subunits*. J Biol Chem, 269, 23, 16020-8.
- Quirk, K., Whiting, P. J., Ragan, C. I., and McKernan, R. M. (1995). *Characterisation of  $\delta$  subunit containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors from rat brain*. Eur J Pharmacol, 290, 3, 175-81.



- Rabow, L. E., Russek, S. J., and Farb, D. H. (1995). *From ion currents to genomic analysis: recent advances in GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor research*. *Synapse*, 21, 3, 189-274.
- Racca, C., Gardiol, A., and Triller, A. (1997). *Dendritic and postsynaptic localizations of glycine receptor  $\alpha$  subunit mRNAs*. *J Neurosci*, 17, 5, 1691-1700.
- Racca, C., Gardiol, A., and Triller, A. (1998). *Cell-specific dendritic localization of glycine receptor  $\alpha$  subunit messenger RNAs*. *Neuroscience*, 84, 4, 997-1012.
- Radtke, F., Heuchel, R., Georgiev, O., Hergersberg, M., Gariglio, M., Dembic, Z., and Schaffner, W. (1993). *Cloned transcription factor MTF-1 activates the mouse metallothionein I promoter*. *Embo J*, 12, 4, 1355-62.
- Rao, A., and Craig, A. M. (1997). *Activity regulates the synaptic localization of the NMDA receptor in hippocampal neurons*. *Neuron*, 19, 4, 801-12.
- Rivera, C., Voipio, J., Payne, J. A., Ruusuvuori, E., Lahtinen, H., Lamsa, K., Pirvola, U., Saarna, M., and Kaila, K. (1999). *The K<sup>+</sup>/Cl<sup>-</sup> cotransporter KCC2 renders GABA hyperpolarizing during neuronal maturation*. *Nature*, 397, 6716, 251-5.
- Roberts, E. (1986). *GABA: the road to neurotransmitter status*. In 'Benzodiazepine/GABA receptors and chloride channels. Structural and functional properties.', Olsen, R. W. and Venter, J. C., eds. (New York, Alan R. Liss, inc.), 1-39.
- Roberts, E., and Frankel, S. (1950).  *$\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid in brain. Its formation from glutamic acid*. *J Biol Chem*, 187, 55-63.
- Sabatini, D. M., Barrow, R. K., Blackshaw, S., Burnett, P. E., Lai, M. M., Field, M. E., Bahr, B. A., Kirsch, J., Betz, H., and Snyder, S. H. (1999). *Interaction of RAFT1 with gephyrin required for rapamycin-sensitive signaling*. *Science*, 284, 5417, 1161-4.
- Sagne, C., El Mestikawy, S., Isambert, M. F., Hamon, M., Henry, J. P., Giros, B., and Gasnier, B. (1997). *Cloning of a functional vesicular GABA and glycine transporter by screening of genome databases*. *FEBS Lett*, 417, 2, 177-83.
- Sanes, J. R., and Lichtman, J. W. (1999). *Development of the vertebrate neuromuscular junction*. *Annu Rev Neurosci*, 22, 389-442.
- Sanna, E., Garau, F., and Harris, R. A. (1995). *Novel properties of homomeric  $\beta_1$  GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors: actions of the anesthetics propofol and pentobarbital*. *Mol Pharmacol*, 47, 2, 213-7.
- Sassoe-Pognetto, M., Kirsch, J., Grunert, U., Greferath, U., Fritschy, J. M., Mohler, H., Betz, H., and Wassle, H. (1995). *Colocalization of gephyrin and GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits in the rat retina*. *J Comp Neurol*, 357, 1, 1-14.
- Sassoe-Pognetto, M., and Wassle, H. (1997). *Synaptogenesis in the rat retina: subcellular localization of glycine receptors, GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors, and the anchoring protein gephyrin*. *J Comp Neurol*, 381, 2, 158-74.
- Saxena, N. C., and Macdonald, R. L. (1994). *Assembly of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits: role of the  $\delta$  subunit*. *J Neurosci*, 14, 11 Pt 2, 7077-86.
- Saxena, N. C., and Macdonald, R. L. (1996). *Properties of putative cerebellar GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor isoforms*. *Mol Pharmacol*, 49, 3, 567-79.
- Schmidt, R. F., Vogel, M. E., and Zimmermann, M. (1967). *Die Wirkung von Diazepam auf die präsynaptische Hemmung und andere Rückenmarcksreflexe [Effect of diazepam on presynaptic inhibition and other spinal reflexes]*. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Arch Exp Pathol Pharmacol*, 258, 1, 69-82.
- Schmitt, B., Knaus, P., Becker, C. M., and Betz, H. (1987). *The Mr 93,000 polypeptide of the postsynaptic glycine receptor complex is a peripheral membrane protein*. *Biochemistry*, 26, 3, 805-11.

- Schoch, P., Haring, P., Takacs, B., Stahli, C., and Mohler, H. (1984). A GABA/benzodiazepine receptor complex from bovine brain: purification, reconstitution and immunological characterization. *J Recept Res*, 4, 1-6, 189-200.
- Schoch, P., and Mohler, H. (1983). Purified benzodiazepine receptor retains modulation by GABA. *Eur J Pharmacol*, 95, 3-4, 323-4.
- Schoch, P., Richards, J. G., Haring, P., Takacs, B., Stahli, C., Staehelin, T., Haefely, W., and Mohler, H. (1985). Colocalization of GABA receptors and benzodiazepine receptors in the brain shown by monoclonal antibodies. *Nature*, 314, 6007, 168-71.
- Schofield, P. R., Darlison, M. G., Fujita, N., Burt, D. R., Stephenson, F. A., Rodriguez, H., Rhee, L. M., Ramachandran, J., Reale, V., Glencorse, T. A., and et al. (1987). Sequence and functional expression of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor shows a ligand-gated receptor super-family. *Nature*, 328, 6127, 221-7.
- Schotten, K. (1883). *Über die Oxydation des Piperidins*. Berlin Chem. Ges. Ber., 16, 643-49.
- Sealock, R., Wray, B. E., and Froehner, S. C. (1984). Ultrastructural localization of the Mr 43,000 protein and the acetylcholine receptor in *Torpedo* postsynaptic membranes using monoclonal antibodies. *J Cell Biol*, 98, 6, 2239-44.
- Serpinskaya, A. S., Feng, G., Sanes, J. R., and Craig, A. M. (1999). Synapse formation by hippocampal neurons from agrin-deficient mice. *Dev Biol*, 205, 1, 65-78.
- Sheng, M., and Kim, E. (1996). Ion channel associated proteins. *Curr Opin Neurobiol*, 6, 5, 602-8.
- Sheng, M., and Wyszynski, M. (1997). Ion channel targeting in neurons. *Bioessays*, 19, 10, 847-53.
- Shivers, B. D., Killisch, I., Sprengel, R., Sontheimer, H., Kohler, M., Schofield, P. R., and Seeburg, P. H. (1989). Two novel GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunits exist in distinct neuronal subpopulations. *Neuron*, 3, 3, 327-37.
- Siegel, R. E. (1998). Developmental expression of cerebellar GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunit mRNAs. *Nature versus nurture*. *Perspect Dev Neurobiol*, 5, 2-3, 207-17.
- Sieghart, W. (1995). Structure and pharmacology of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes. *Pharmacol Rev*, 47, 2, 181-234.
- Sigel, E., and Barnard, E. A. (1984). A  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid/benzodiazepine receptor complex from bovine cerebral cortex. Improved purification with preservation of regulatory sites and their interactions. *J Biol Chem*, 259, 11, 7219-23.
- Sigel, E., Baur, R., Kellenberger, S., and Malherbe, P. (1992). Point mutations affecting antagonist affinity and agonist dependent gating of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor channels. *Embo J*, 11, 6, 2017-23.
- Sigel, E., Baur, R., and Malherbe, P. (1993). Recombinant GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor function and ethanol. *FEBS Lett*, 324, 2, 140-2.
- Sigel, E., Baur, R., Trube, G., Mohler, H., and Malherbe, P. (1990). The effect of subunit composition of rat brain GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors on channel function. *Neuron*, 5, 5, 703-11.
- Smart, T. G. (1997). Regulation of excitatory and inhibitory neurotransmitter-gated ion channels by protein phosphorylation. *Curr Opin Neurobiol*, 7, 3, 358-67.
- Smart, T. G., Constanti, A., Bilbe, G., Brown, D. A., and Barnard, E. A. (1983). Synthesis of functional chick brain GABA- benzodiazepine- barbiturate/receptor complexes in mRNA-injected *Xenopus* oocytes. *Neurosci Lett*, 40, 1, 55-9.
- Smith, G. B., and Olsen, R. W. (1995). Functional domains of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors. *Trends Pharmacol Sci*, 16, 5, 162-8.

- Sobel, A., Weber, M., and Changeux, J. P. (1977). *Large-scale purification of the acetylcholine receptor protein in its membrane-bound and detergent-extracted forms from *Torpedo marmorata* electric organ*. Eur J Biochem, 80, 1, 215-24.
- Soghomonian, J. J., and Martin, D. L. (1998). *Two isoforms of glutamate decarboxylase: why?* Trends Pharmacol Sci, 19, 12, 500-5.
- Somogyi, P., Fritschy, J. M., Benke, D., Roberts, J. D., and Sieghart, W. (1996). *The  $\gamma_2$  subunit of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor is concentrated in synaptic junctions containing the  $\alpha_1$  and  $\beta_{2/3}$  subunits in hippocampus, cerebellum and globus pallidus*. Neuropharmacology, 35, 9-10, 1425-44.
- Somogyi, P., Tamas, G., Lujan, R., and Buhl, E. H. (1998). *Salient features of synaptic organisation in the cerebral cortex*. Brain Res Brain Res Rev, 26, 2-3, 113-35.
- Sontheimer, H., Becker, C. M., Pritchett, D. B., Schofield, P. R., Grenningloh, G., Kettenmann, H., Betz, H., and Seeburg, P. H. (1989). *Functional chloride channels by mammalian cell expression of rat glycine receptor subunit*. Neuron, 2, 5, 1491-7.
- Stallmeyer, B., Nerlich, A., Schiemann, J., Brinkmann, H., and Mendel, R. R. (1995). *Molybdenum cofactor biosynthesis: the Arabidopsis thaliana cDNA cnx1 encodes a multifunctional two-domain protein homologous to a mammalian neuroprotein, the insect protein Cinnamon and three Escherichia coli proteins*. Plant J, 8, 5, 751-62.
- Stallmeyer, B., Schwarz, G., Schulze, J., Nerlich, A., Reiss, J., Kirsch, J., and Mendel, R. R. (1999). *The neurotransmitter receptor-anchoring protein gephyrin reconstitutes molybdenum cofactor biosynthesis in bacteria, plants, and mammalian cells*. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 96, 4, 1333-1338.
- Stephenson, F. A. (1995). *The GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors*. Biochem J, 310, Pt 1, 1-9.
- Steward, O. (1995). *Targeting of mRNAs to subsynaptic microdomains in dendrites*. Curr Opin Neurobiol, 5, 1, 55-61.
- Sumikawa, K. (1992). *Sequences on the N-terminus of ACh receptor subunits regulate their assembly*. Brain Res Mol Brain Res, 13, 4, 349-53.
- Sweetnam, P. M., Lloyd, J., Gallombardo, P., Malison, R. T., Gallager, D. W., Tallman, J. F., and Nestler, E. J. (1988). *Phosphorylation of the GABA<sub>A</sub>/benzodiazepine receptor  $\alpha$  subunit by a receptor-associated protein kinase*. J Neurochem, 51, 4, 1274-84.
- Takagi, T., Pribilla, I., Kirsch, J., and Betz, H. (1992). *Coexpression of the receptor-associated protein gephyrin changes the ligand binding affinities of  $\alpha_2$  glycine receptors*. FEBS Lett, 303, 2-3, 178-80.
- Taylor, P. M., Thomas, P., Gorrie, G. H., Connolly, C. N., Smart, T. G., and Moss, S. J. (1999). *Identification of amino acid residues within GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\beta$  subunits that mediate both homomeric and heteromeric receptor expression*. J Neurosci, 19, 15, 6360-71.
- Thompson, C. L., Bodewitz, G., Stephenson, F. A., and Turner, J. D. (1992). *Mapping of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\alpha_5$  and  $\alpha_6$  subunit-like immunoreactivity in rat brain*. Neurosci Lett, 144, 1-2, 53-6.
- Todd, A. J., Spike, R. C., Chong, D., and Neilson, M. (1995). *The relationship between glycine and gephyrin in synapses of the rat spinal cord*. Eur J Neurosci, 7, 1, 1-11.
- Todd, A. J., Watt, C., Spike, R. C., and Sieghart, W. (1996). *Colocalization of GABA, glycine, and their receptors at synapses in the rat spinal cord*. J Neurosci, 16, 3, 974-82.

- Togel, M., Mossier, B., Fuchs, K., and Sieghart, W. (1994). *GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors displaying association of  $\gamma_3$ -subunits with  $\beta_{2/3}$  and different  $\alpha$ -subunits exhibit unique pharmacological properties.* *J Biol Chem*, 269, 17, 12993-8.
- Toth, K., Freund, T. F., and Miles, R. (1997). *Disinhibition of rat hippocampal pyramidal cells by GABAergic afferents from the septum.* *J Physiol (Lond)*, 500, Pt 2, 463-74.
- Tretter, V., Ehya, N., Fuchs, K., and Sieghart, W. (1997). *Stoichiometry and assembly of a recombinant GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtype.* *J Neurosci*, 17, 8, 2728-37.
- Triller, A., Cluzaud, F., and Korn, H. (1987).  *$\gamma$ -Aminobutyric acid-containing terminals can be apposed to glycine receptors at central synapses.* *J Cell Biol*, 104, 4, 947-56.
- Triller, A., Cluzaud, F., Pfeiffer, F., Betz, H., and Korn, H. (1985). *Distribution of glycine receptors at central synapses: an immunoelectron microscopy study.* *J Cell Biol*, 101, 2, 683-8.
- Turrigiano, G. G., Leslie, K. R., Desai, N. S., Rutherford, L. C., and Nelson, S. B. (1998). *Activity-dependent scaling of quantal amplitude in neocortical neurons.* *Nature*, 391, 6670, 892-6.
- Udenfriend, S. (1950). *Identification of  $\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid in brain by the isotope derivative method.* *J Biol Chem*, 187, 65-69.
- Valenzuela, D. M., Stitt, T. N., DiStefano, P. S., Rojas, E., Mattsson, K., Compton, D. L., Nunez, L., Park, J. S., Stark, J. L., Gies, D. R., and et al. (1995). *Receptor tyrosine kinase specific for the skeletal muscle lineage: expression in embryonic muscle, at the neuromuscular junction, and after injury.* *Neuron*, 15, 3, 573-84.
- Vannier, C., and Triller, A. (1997). *Biology of the postsynaptic glycine receptor.* *Int Rev Cytol*, 176, 201-44.
- Verdoorn, T. A., Draguhn, A., Ymer, S., Seeburg, P. H., and Sakmann, B. (1990). *Functional properties of recombinant rat GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors depend upon subunit composition.* *Neuron*, 4, 6, 919-28.
- Verrall, S., and Hall, Z. W. (1992). *The N-terminal domains of acetylcholine receptor subunits contain recognition signals for the initial steps of receptor assembly.* *Cell*, 68, 1, 23-31.
- von Euler, U. S. (1981). *Historical perspectives: Growth and impact of the concept of chemical neurotransmission.* In 'Chemical Neurotransmission. 75 years', Stjärne, L., Hedqvist, P., Lagercrantz, H. and Wennmalm, Å., eds. (New York, Academic Press), 5-12.
- Wafford, K. A., Burnett, D. M., Leidenheimer, N. J., Burt, D. R., Wang, J. B., Kofuji, P., Dunwiddie, T. V., Harris, R. A., and Sikela, J. M. (1991). *Ethanol sensitivity of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor expressed in *Xenopus* oocytes requires 8 amino acids contained in the  $\gamma_{2L}$  subunit.* *Neuron*, 7, 1, 27-33.
- Wallace, B. G. (1989). *Agrin-induced specializations contain cytoplasmic, membrane, and extracellular matrix-associated components of the postsynaptic apparatus.* *J Neurosci*, 9, 4, 1294-302.
- Wan, Q., Xiong, Z. G., Man, H. Y., Ackerley, C. A., Braunton, J., Lu, W. Y., Becker, L. E., MacDonald, J. F., and Wang, Y. T. (1997). *Recruitment of functional GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors to postsynaptic domains by insulin.* *Nature*, 388, 6643, 686-90.
- Wang, H., Bedford, F. K., Brandon, N. J., Moss, S. J., and Olsen, R. W. (1999). *GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor-associated protein links GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors and the cytoskeleton.* *Nature*, 397, 6714, 69-72.

- Wang, J., Reichling, D. B., Kyrozis, A., and MacDermott, A. B. (1994). *Developmental loss of GABA- and glycine-induced depolarization and Ca<sup>2+</sup> transients in embryonic rat dorsal horn neurons in culture*. Eur J Neurosci, 6, 8, 1275-80.
- Wang, Z. Z., Hardy, S. F., and Hall, Z. W. (1996). *Assembly of the nicotinic acetylcholine receptor. The first transmembrane domains of truncated  $\alpha$  and  $\delta$  subunits are required for heterodimer formation in vivo*. J Biol Chem, 271, 44, 27575-84.
- Wassle, H., Koulen, P., Brandstatter, J. H., Fletcher, E. L., and Becker, C. M. (1998). *Glycine and GABA receptors in the mammalian retina*. Vision Res, 38, 10, 1411-30.
- Waxham, M. N. (1999). *Neurotransmitter receptors*. In 'Fundamental neuroscience', Zigmond, M. J., Bloom, F. D., Landis, S. C., Roberts, J. L. and Squire, L. R., eds. (San Diego, Academic Press), 235-67.
- Whatley, V. J., Brozowski, S. J., Hadingham, K. L., Whiting, P. J., and Harris, R. A. (1996). *Microtubule depolymerization inhibits ethanol-induced enhancement of GABA<sub>A</sub> responses in stably transfected cells*. J Neurochem, 66, 3, 1318-21.
- Whatley, V. J., Mihic, S. J., Allan, A. M., McQuilkin, S. J., and Harris, R. A. (1994). *GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor function is inhibited by microtubule depolymerization*. J Biol Chem, 269, 30, 19546-52.
- White, J. H., Wise, A., Main, M. J., Green, A., Fraser, N. J., Disney, G. H., Barnes, A. A., Emson, P., Foord, S. M., and Marshall, F. H. (1998). *Heterodimerization is required for the formation of a functional GABA<sub>B</sub> receptor*. Nature, 396, 6712, 679-82.
- Whiting, P., McKernan, R. M., and Iversen, L. L. (1990). *Another mechanism for creating diversity in GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors: RNA splicing directs expression of two forms of  $\gamma_2$  phosphorylation site*. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA, 87, 24, 9966-70.
- Whiting, P. J., McAllister, G., Vassilatis, D., Bonnert, T. P., Heavens, R. P., Smith, D. W., Hewson, L., O'Donnell, R., Rigby, M. R., Sirinathsinghji, D. J., Marshall, G., Thompson, S. A., Wafford, K. A., and Vasilatis, D. (1997). *Neuronally restricted RNA splicing regulates the expression of a novel GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunit conferring atypical functional properties*. J Neurosci, 17, 13, 5027-37.
- Wieland, H. A., Luddens, H., and Seeburg, P. H. (1992). *A single histidine in GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors is essential for benzodiazepine agonist binding*. J Biol Chem, 267, 3, 1426-9.
- Wilson-Shaw, D., Robinson, M., Gambarana, C., Siegel, R. E., and Sikela, J. M. (1991). *A novel  $\gamma$  subunit of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor identified using the polymerase chain reaction*. FEBS Lett, 284, 2, 211-5.
- Wisden, W., Korpi, E. R., and Bahn, S. (1996). *The cerebellum: a model system for studying GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor diversity*. Neuropharmacology, 35, 9-10, 1139-60.
- Wisden, W., Laurie, D. J., Monyer, H., and Seeburg, P. H. (1992). *The distribution of 13 GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunit mRNAs in the rat brain. I. Telencephalon, diencephalon, mesencephalon*. J Neurosci, 12, 3, 1040-62.
- Wisden, W., and Moss, S. J. (1997). *GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subunit assembly and sorting: gene targeting and cell biology approaches*. Biochem Soc Trans, 25, 3, 820-4.
- Wooltorton, J. R., Moss, S. J., and Smart, T. G. (1997). *Pharmacological and physiological characterization of murine homomeric  $\beta_3$  GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors*. Eur J Neurosci, 9, 11, 2225-35.
- Yang, S. H., Armson, P. F., Cha, J., and Phillips, W. D. (1997). *Clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors by rapsyn/43kD protein in vitro*. Mol Cell Neurosci, 8, 6, 430-8.

- Ymer, S., Draguhn, A., Wisden, W., Werner, P., Keinänen, K., Schofield, P. R., Sprengel, R., Pritchett, D. B., and Seeburg, P. H. (1990). *Structural and functional characterization of the  $\gamma_1$  subunit of GABA<sub>A</sub>/benzodiazepine receptors*. *Embo J*, 9, 10, 3261-7.
- Ymer, S., Schofield, P. R., Draguhn, A., Werner, P., Kohler, M., and Seeburg, P. H. (1989). *GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor  $\beta$  subunit heterogeneity: functional expression of cloned cDNAs*. *Embo J*, 8, 6, 1665-70.
- Yu, X. M., and Hall, Z. W. (1991). *Extracellular domains mediating  $\epsilon$  subunit interactions of muscle acetylcholine receptor*. *Nature*, 352, 6330, 64-7.
- Zarbin, M. A., Wamsley, J. K., and Kuhar, M. J. (1981). *Glycine receptor: light microscopic autoradiographic localization with [<sup>3</sup>H]strychnine*. *J Neurosci*, 1, 5, 532-47.
- Zhang, D., Pan, Z. H., Zhang, X., Brideau, A. D., and Lipton, S. A. (1995). *Cloning of a GABA<sub>C</sub> receptor subunit in rat retina with a methionine residue critical for picrotoxinin channel block*. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*, 92, 25, 11756-60.
- Ziff, E. B. (1997). *Enlightening the postsynaptic density*. *Neuron*, 19, 6, 1163-74.
- Zucker, C. L. (1998). *Localization of gephyrin and glycine receptor subunit immunoreactivity in the rabbit retina*. *Vis Neurosci*, 15, 2, 389-95.

## 7. Curriculum Vitae

Christian Essrich

Born July 23<sup>rd</sup> 1963 in Stuttgart, Germany.

### *Education*

- 1969 - 73 Primary school in Dusslingen near Tübingen, Germany
- 1973 - 82 Gymnasium (Secondary school) with Abitur (school-leaving exam) in Tübingen
- 1984 Study of Archeology at the University of Tübingen
- 1984 - 94 Study of Biology at the Universities of Konstanz and Freiburg, Germany
- 1994 Diploma student, Supervisor: Dr. F. A. M. Asselbergs,  
at the Department of Biotechnology, Ciba-Geigy AG, Basel, Switzerland  
Diploma thesis title: *Untersuchungen zur Etablierung eines Nachweisverfahrens für TGF $\beta$  mittels eines Luciferase-Reportergens* (Development of a detection method for TGF $\beta$  by use of a Luciferase-reportergene)
- 1995 - 99 Ph.D. student, Supervisor: Dr. B. Lüscher,  
at the Institute of Pharmacology, University of Zürich, Switzerland  
Ph.D. thesis title: *Synaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors*  
Examination for a doctor's degree, September 1999

### *Additional Training*

- 1990 Student apprentice at the F. Hoffmann-La Roche AG, Switzerland  
*Optimierung eines Enzymimmunoassays zum Nachweis von TNF in Serum*  
(Optimization of an ELISA for the detection of TNF in serum)
- 1991 - 92 Scientific assistant at the Fraunhofer Institute for Mechanics of Materials, Freiburg, Germany  
*Zweidimensionale und dreidimensionale numerische Beanspruchungsanalysen* (Two-dimensional and three-dimensional numerical physical material stress analyses)

## 8. Publications

### Original publications:

Essrich, C., Lorez, M., Benson, J. A., Fritschy, J. M., Lüscher, B. (1998).

*Postsynaptic clustering of major GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor subtypes requires the  $\gamma_2$  subunit and gephyrin.* Nature Neuroscience, 1, 7, 563-571.

Crestani, F., Lorez, M., Baer, K., Essrich, C., Benke, D., Laurent, J. P., Belzung, C., Fritschy, J. M., Lüscher, B., Möhler, H. (1999).

*Decreased GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor clustering results in enhanced anxiety and a bias for threat cues.* Nature Neuroscience, 2, 9, 833-839.

Baer, K., Essrich, C., Benson, J. A., Benke, D., Bluethmann, H., Fritschy, J. M., Lüscher, B. (1999). *Postsynaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors by the  $\gamma_3$  subunit in vivo.* Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, in press.

### Abstracts:

Essrich, C., Fritschy, J. M., Lüscher, B. (1997).

*Dendritic targeting of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors: A role for the  $\gamma_2$  subunit.* Abstract, 29. annual meeting of USGEB, Geneva, Switzerland.

Essrich, C., Fritschy, J. M., Lüscher, B. (1998).

*Membrane targeting of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors: Essential roles for the  $\gamma_2$  subunit and gephyrin.* Abstract, 30. annual meeting of USGEB, Lausanne, Switzerland.

Essrich, C., Fritschy, J. M., Lüscher, B. (1998).

*Synaptic targeting of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors: Essential roles for the  $\gamma_2$  subunit and gephyrin.* Abstract, Forum of European Neuroscience, Berlin, Germany.

Essrich, C., Lorez, M., Benson, J. A., Fritschy, J. M., Lüscher, B. (1998).

*Essential roles in postsynaptic clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors for the  $\gamma_2$  subunit and gephyrin.* Soc. Neurosci. Abstr., Vol. 24, Part 2, p. 1349.

Baer, K., Essrich, C., Benson, J. A., Lorez, M., Bluethmann, H., Lüscher, B. (1998).

*Reconstitution of benzodiazepine-sensitive GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors by overexpression of the  $\gamma_3$  subunit in  $\gamma_2$  subunit-deficient mice.* Soc. Neurosci. Abstr., Vol. 24, Part 2, p. 1350.



Simonian, S. X., Sim, J. A., Skinner, M. J., Essrich C., Lüscher, B., Herbison, A.E. (1998). *GnRH gene expression in mice lacking a functional  $\gamma_2$  subunit of the GABA<sub>A</sub> receptor*. Soc. Neurosci. Abstr., Vol. 24, Part 2, p. 2074.

Baer, K., Essrich, C., Benson, J., Lorez, M., Lang, Y., Bluethmann, H., Rothen-Rutishauser, B., Fritschy, J. M., Lüscher, B. (1999). *Clustering and postsynaptic targeting of  $\gamma_3$  subunit-containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors in  $\gamma_3$ -transgenic  $\gamma_2$  subunit-deficient mice*. Abstract, 27<sup>th</sup> Göttingen Conference of the German Neuroscience Society.

Essrich, C., Baer, K., Johnson, D. K., Lüscher, B., Fritschy, J. M. (1999). *Clustering of  $\alpha_3$  subunit-containing GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors and gephyrin mediated by the  $\gamma_3$  subunit in  $\gamma_2$  subunit-deficient reticular thalamic nucleus*. Abstract, 27<sup>th</sup> Göttingen Conference of the German Neuroscience Society.

Baer, K., Essrich, C., Balsiger, S., Wick, M., Harris, R. A., Sieghart, W., Benson, J., Fritschy, J. M., Lüscher, B. (1999). *Rescue of  $\gamma_2$  subunit-deficient mice by transgenic overexpression of the  $\gamma_{2S}$  or  $\gamma_{2L}$  subunit*. Soc. Neurosci. Abstr., 29<sup>th</sup> annual meeting, Miami, USA.

Essrich, C., Baer, K., Johnson, D. K., Lüscher, B., Fritschy, J. M. (1999). *Clustering of GABA<sub>A</sub> receptors and gephyrin: The  $\gamma_3$  subunit substitutes for the  $\gamma_2$  subunit in the Reticular Thalamic Nucleus of  $\gamma_2^{0/0}$  mice*. Soc. Neurosci. Abstr., 29<sup>th</sup> annual meeting, Miami, USA.

## 9. Abbreviations

aa	amino acids
AMPA	$\alpha$ -amino-3-hydroxy-5-methylisoxazole-propionic-acid
AMPA-R	AMPA receptor
BiP	Binding protein, also immunoglobulin heavy chain binding protein
BZ	benzodiazepines
cAMP	cyclic adenosine-monophosphate
cDNA	complementary DNA
CNS	central nervous system
DIV	days <i>in vitro</i>
E 1-20	embryonic day 1-20
EM	electron microscope, or electron microscopic
ER	endoplasmic reticulum
$\gamma_2^{0/0}$	mice homozygous for a deletion of the GABA <sub>A</sub> receptor $\gamma_2$ subunit gene
$\gamma_2^{+0}$	mice heterozygous for a deletion of the GABA <sub>A</sub> receptor $\gamma_2$ subunit gene
$\gamma_2^{+/+}$	mice that are wildtype at the $\gamma_2$ subunit locus
$\gamma_3^{tg}$	mice carrying a GABA <sub>A</sub> receptor $\gamma_3$ subunit transgene
GABA	$\gamma$ -aminobutyric acid
GABA <sub>A</sub> R	GABA <sub>A</sub> receptor
GABARAP	GABA <sub>A</sub> R-associated protein
GAD	glutamic acid decarboxylase
GlyR	glycine receptor
HEK	human embryonic kidney cell-line
IR	immunoreactivity
kD	kilo Dalton
LTD	long-term depression
LTP	long-term potentiation
mAb	monoclonal antibody
MAP	microtubule-associated protein
MDCK	Madin-Darby canine kidney cells
mIPSC	miniature inhibitory postsynaptic current
MoCo	molybdenum cofactor
mRNA	messenger RNA
MuSK	muscle-type receptor tyrosine kinase
nAChR	nicotinic acetylcholine receptor
NMDA	N-methyl-D-aspartate
NMDA-R	NMDA receptor
NMJ	neuromuscular junction
P 0-14	postnatal day 0-14
PCR	polymerase chain reaction
PKA	cAMP-dependant protein kinase
PKC	calcium-phospholipid-dependant protein kinase
PSD	postsynaptic density
rER	rough endoplasmic reticulum
RNase	ribonuclease
RTN	reticular thalamic nucleus
TM	transmembrane domain
wt	wildtype